

Construction Stormwater General Permit (CSWGP)

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

for

[Holley Park Subdivision]

Prepared for:

Department of Ecology
Southwest Regional Office

Permittee / Owner	Developer	Operator / Contractor
Compass Group, LLC	Compass Group, LLC	Tapani Inc.

33105 NE Ivy Ave, La Center, WA 98629

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead (CESCL)

Name	Organization	Contact Phone Number
TBD	TBD	TBD

SWPPP Prepared By

Name	Organization	Contact Phone Number
Jonathan Sarkkinen, P.E.	AKS Engineering & Forestry, LLC	360-882-0419

SWPPP Preparation Date

4/25/2019

Project Construction Dates

Activity / Phase	Start Date	End Date
Construction	8 / 1 / 2019	12 / 1 / 2019

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym / Abbreviation	Explanation
303(d)	Section of the Clean Water Act pertaining to Impaired Waterbodies
BFO	Bellingham Field Office of the Department of Ecology
BMP(s)	Best Management Practice(s)
CESCL	Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead
CO₂	Carbon Dioxide
CRO	Central Regional Office of the Department of Ecology
CSWGP	Construction Stormwater General Permit
CWA	Clean Water Act
DMR	Discharge Monitoring Report
DO	Dissolved Oxygen
Ecology	Washington State Department of Ecology
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
ERO	Eastern Regional Office of the Department of Ecology
ERTS	Environmental Report Tracking System
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
GULD	General Use Level Designation
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
NWRO	Northwest Regional Office of the Department of Ecology
pH	Power of Hydrogen
RCW	Revised Code of Washington
SPCC	Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure
su	Standard Units
SWMMEW	Stormwater Management Manual for Eastern Washington
SWMMWW	Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
TESC	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
SWRO	Southwest Regional Office of the Department of Ecology
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
VFO	Vancouver Field Office of the Department of Ecology
WAC	Washington Administrative Code
WSDOT	Washington Department of Transportation
WWHM	Western Washington Hydrology Model

Project Information (1.0)

Project/Site Name: Holley Park Subdivision

Street/Location: 33105 NE Ivy Ave

City: La Center State: WA Zip code: 98629

Subdivision: Holley Park Subdivision

Receiving waterbody: Unnamed streams to the north and south of the site.

Existing Conditions (1.1)

Total acreage (including support activities such as off-site equipment staging yards, material storage areas, borrow areas).

Total acreage: 14.54 acres

Disturbed acreage: 10.14 acres

Existing structures: There are five existing structures on site, one residence and four outbuildings.

Landscape topography: The portion of the site that will be developed is generally flat with steeper slopes along the Northern and Southern boundaries of site.

Drainage patterns: Stormwater flows into one of three streams on site.

Existing vegetation: Critical areas are densely forested with deciduous trees, evergreen trees, and understory plants. Development area is mostly clear of trees, featuring only grass and shrubs.

Critical areas (wetlands, streams, high erosion risk, steep or difficult to stabilize slopes):
Wetlands exist to the North and South ends of the site.

List of known impairments for 303(d) listed or Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for the receiving waterbody: There are no listed 303(d) or TMDL waterbodies on the property.

Table 1 includes a list of suspected and/or known contaminants associated with the construction activity.

Table 1 – Summary of Site Pollutant Constituents

Constituent (Pollutant)	Location	Depth	Concentration

Proposed Construction Activities (1.2)

Description of site development (example: subdivision):

39 lot residential subdivision on 14.54 acres and will include sidewalks, public streets and a stormwater wet pond.

Description of construction activities (example: site preparation, demolition, excavation):

Construction activities will include site preparation, structure demolition, clearing, excavation, grading, utility construction, street and sidewalk construction, and landscaping.

Description of site drainage including flow from and onto adjacent properties. Must be consistent with Site Map in Appendix A:

All stormwater runoff will be collected on site, conveyed to a stormwater wet pond and then released to the existing wetlands.

Description of final stabilization (example: extent of revegetation, paving, landscaping):

After lot grading is complete, lot areas will be stabilized by seeding (BMP C120) and mulching (BMP C121) as appropriate. Permanent vegetative soil stabilization will be achieved as soon as possible in areas where grading has been completed by spreading topsoil (BMP C125) over the native soil and then stabilizing. All existing and proposed channels on site will be protected and stabilized with outlet protection (BMP C209). After hardscape construction is complete, all remaining exposed soil will be permanently stabilized via the above-listed management practices.

Contaminated Site Information:

Proposed activities regarding contaminated soils or groundwater (example: on-site treatment system, authorized sanitary sewer discharge):

None of the construction activities are expected to contaminate soils or groundwater on or off site.

Construction Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) (2.0)

The SWPPP is a living document reflecting current conditions and changes throughout the life of the project. These changes may be informal (i.e. hand-written notes and deletions). Update the SWPPP when the CESCL has noted a deficiency in BMPs or deviation from original design.

The 12 Elements (2.1)

Element 1: Preserve Vegetation / Mark Clearing Limits (2.1.1)

To protect adjacent properties and reduce the area of soil exposed to construction, the limits of construction will be clearly marked before land-disturbing activities begin. Natural vegetation and native topsoil shall generally be retained in an undisturbed state to the maximum extent possible. The clearing limits will be delineated by a perimeter silt fence or high-visibility plastic fencing, where appropriate. The best management practices (BMPs) relevant to marking the clearing limits that will be applied for this project are included later in this section.

Alternate BMPs for marking clearing limits are included in Appendix B as a quick reference tool for the on-site inspector if the BMP(s) listed in this section are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit (Appendix E). To avoid potential erosion and sediment control (ESC) issues that may cause a violation(s) of the NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit (CSWGP; as provided in Appendix E), the CESCL will promptly initiate the implementation of one or more of the alternative BMPs listed in Appendix B after the first sign of ineffectiveness or failure of existing BMPs.

List and Describe BMPs: Preserving Natural Vegetation (BMP C101)
 High Visibility Plastic or Metal Fence (BMP C103)
 Silt Fence (BMP C233)

Installation Schedules: Prior to beginning any land-disturbing activities, the clearing limits will be visually marked in the field as shown on the Site Map. The clearing limits will be delineated by a silt fence (BMP C233) or high-visibility plastic fencing (BMP C103) where appropriate.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 2: Establish Construction Access (2.1.2)

Construction access or activities occurring on unpaved areas shall be minimized, yet, where necessary, access points shall be stabilized to minimize the tracking of sediment onto public roads, and wheel washing, street sweeping, and street cleaning shall be employed to prevent

sediment from entering state waters. All wash wastewater shall be controlled on site. The specific BMPs related to establishing construction access that will be used on this project are included later in this section.

Construction access shall be limited to a single route located on the East side of the site from E 2nd Street. If sediment is tracked off site, public roads shall be cleaned thoroughly at the end of each day. Street washing should only be used once all sediment has been removed and transported to a controlled sediment disposal area. Street wash wastewater shall be controlled to prevent from discharging to off-site waters.

Alternate construction access BMPs are included in Appendix B as a quick reference tool for the on-site inspector if the BMP(s) listed in this section are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General NPDES Permit (Appendix E). To avoid potential ESC issues that may cause a violation(s) of the NPDES CSWGP (as provided in Appendix E), the CESCL will promptly initiate the implementation of one or more of the alternative BMPs listed in Appendix B after the first sign of ineffectiveness or failure of existing BMPs.

List and Describe BMPs: Stabilized Construction Entrance (BMP C105)
 Wheel Wash (BMP C106)

Installation Schedules: BMP C105 will be constructed prior to any land-disturbing activities. The other listed BMPs will be constructed as necessary.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 3: Control Flow Rates (2.1.3)

To protect the properties and waterways downstream of the project site, stormwater discharges from the site will be controlled. The specific BMPs for flow control that shall be used on this project are included later in this section.

During earthwork phases, silt fencing will be used along the downslope edge of the disturbed area to contain site runoff. Any permanent stormwater BMPs used to control sediment discharge during construction must be protected from excessive sedimentation with adequate ESC BMPs and shall have all sediment removed after construction is complete.

Alternate flow control BMPs are included in Appendix B as a quick reference tool for the on-site inspector if the BMP(s) listed in this section are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General NPDES Permit (Appendix E). To avoid potential ESC issues that may cause a violation(s) of the NPDES CSWGP (as provided in Appendix E), the CESCL will promptly initiate the implementation of one or more of

the alternative BMPs listed in Appendix B after the first sign of ineffectiveness or failure of existing BMPs.

Stormwater discharge rates from the site will generally be controlled where increases in impervious area or soil compaction during construction could lead to downstream erosion. Any permanent stormwater BMPs used to control sediment discharge during construction must be protected from excessive sedimentation with adequate ESC BMPs and shall have all sediment removed after construction is complete. Stormwater will be conveyed to a temporary sediment pond, which will subsequently discharge into the stream on site. An analysis of the temporary sedimentation pond to be used during construction is included in Appendix H. The temporary sedimentation pond will be constructed on the southern portion of the site.

Will you construct stormwater retention and/or detention facilities?

Yes No

Will you use permanent infiltration ponds or other low impact development (example: rain gardens, bio-retention, porous pavement) to control flow during construction?

Yes No

List and Describe BMPs: Outlet Protection (BMP C209)
Temporary Sediment Pond (BMP C241)

Installation Schedules: BMP C241 shall be constructed/installed concurrently with initial land-disturbing activities to reduce/eliminate the potential for contamination. The other listed BMPs will be constructed as necessary.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 4: Install Sediment Controls (2.1.4)

All stormwater runoff from disturbed areas shall pass through an appropriate sediment removal BMP before being discharged to the existing wetlands. The specific BMPs to be used for controlling sediment on this project are included later in this section.

Stormwater runoff on site will be detained and routed to the temporary sedimentation pond. The adjacent properties, wetlands, and natural drainage channel will be protected from erosion and sediment transport by silt fencing (BMP C233), which will be installed around the site's perimeter.

These various sediment control BMPs shall be installed where practical throughout the site to prevent sediment from leaving the site and to control runoff flows. Sediment control shall also be

implemented in order to prevent excessive sediment loads from reaching any permanent stormwater facilities on site.

Additionally, sediment will be removed from paved areas in and adjacent to construction work areas manually or by using mechanical sweepers, as needed, to minimize tracking of sediment on vehicle tires away from the site and minimize wash off of sediments from adjacent streets in runoff.

Alternate sediment control BMPs are included in Appendix B as a quick reference tool for the on-site inspector if the BMP(s) listed in this section are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General NPDES Permit (Appendix E). To avoid potential ESC issues that may cause a violation(s) of the NPDES CSWGP (as provided in Appendix E), the CESCL will promptly initiate the implementation of one or more of the alternative BMPs listed in Appendix B after the first sign of ineffectiveness or failure of existing BMPs.

List and Describe BMPs: Brush Barrier (BMP C231)
 Gravel Filter Berm (BMP C232)
 Silt Fence (BMP C233)
 Vegetated Strip (BMP C234)
 Wattles (BMP C235)
 Sediment Trap (BMP C240)
 Temporary Sediment Pond (BMP C241)
 Construction Stormwater Chemical Treatment (BMP C250)
 Construction Stormwater Filtration (BMP C251)

Installation Schedules: These sediment control BMPs shall be installed and be functional before any other land-disturbing activities occur.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 5: Stabilize Soils (2.1.5)

Exposed and unworked soils shall be stabilized with the application of effective BMPs to prevent erosion throughout the life of the project. The specific BMPs for soil stabilization that shall be used on this project are included later in this section.

All soils at the site will be disturbed. Stockpiles of topsoil and native underlying soils will be stabilized by seeding (BMP C120), mulching (BMP C121), or plastic covering (BMP C123), as appropriate. Permanent vegetative soil stabilization will be achieved as soon as possible in areas where grading has been completed by spreading topsoil (BMP C125) back over the native soil and stabilizing as noted above. Surface roughening may also be employed (BMP C130).

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspection shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 6: Protect Slopes (2.1.6)

West of the Cascade Mountains Crest

All cut and fill slopes will be designed, constructed, and protected in a manner that minimizes erosion. The specific BMPs that will be used to protect slopes for this project are included later in this section.

No steep slopes will be constructed with the project with the exception of the stormwater facility. No cut or fill will exceed a 2:1 horizontal-to-vertical slope ratio unless otherwise approved by the Geotechnical Engineer, Project Engineer, and Clark County.

Alternate slope protection BMPs are included in Appendix B as a quick reference tool for the on-site inspector if the BMP(s) listed in this section are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General NPDES Permit (Appendix E). To avoid potential ESC issues that may cause a violation(s) of the NPDES CSWGP (as provided in Appendix E), the CESCL will promptly initiate the implementation of one or more of the alternative BMPs listed in Appendix B after the first sign of ineffectiveness or failure of existing BMPs.

Will steep slopes be present at the site during construction?

Yes XNo

List and Describe BMPs:

- Temporary and Permanent Seeding (BMP C120)
- Mulching (BMP C121)
- Net and Blankets (BMP C122)
- Surface Roughening (BMP C130)
- Materials on Hand (BMP C150)
- Interceptor Dike and Swale (BMP C200)
- Grass-Lines Channels (BMP C201)
- Channel Lining (BMP C202)
- Level Spreader (BMP C206)
- Check Dams (BMP C207)

Installation Schedules:

- Plastic covering may be used to provide immediate short-term erosion protection to slopes.
- Mulch should be used in disturbed areas to be unworked for less than 30 days or as cover to protect seeding from excessive runoff or heat.

- Seeding shall be used throughout the site on disturbed areas that have reached final grade or will remain unworked for more than 30 days.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspection shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 7: Protect Drain Inlets (2.1.7)

All storm drain inlets and culverts made operable during construction shall be protected to prevent unfiltered or untreated water from entering the drainage conveyance system. However, the first priority is to keep all roads clean of sediment and street wash water from entering storm drains until treatment can be provided. Block and gravel filter inlet protection (BMP C220) will be implemented for all drainage inlets and culverts that could potentially be impacted by sediment-laden runoff on and near the project site.

The following inlet protection measures can be applied on this project:

- Drop Inlet Protection
- Excavated Drop Inlet Protection
- Block and Gravel Drop Inlet Protection
- Gravel and Wire Drop Inlet Protection
- Catch Basin Filters
- Culvert Inlet Protection
- Culvert Inlet Sediment Trap

If the BMP options listed above are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General NPDES Permit (Appendix E), or if no BMPs are listed above but deemed necessary during construction, the CESCL shall implement one or more of the alternative BMP inlet protection options listed in Appendix B.

List and Describe BMPs: Storm Drain Inlet Protection (BMP C220)

Installation Schedules: Existing drain inlets will be protected prior to land-disturbing activities. New drain inlets will be protected as soon as they are constructed and put online.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 8: Stabilize Channels and Outlets (2.1.8)

West of the Cascade Mountains Crest

The specific BMPs for channel and outlet stabilization that shall be used on this project are included later in this section. Appropriate outfall protection shall be provided at all points of discharge from channels, dikes, or pipes.

Alternate channel and outlet stabilization BMPs are included in Appendix B as a quick reference tool for the on-site inspector if the BMP(s) listed in this section are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General NPDES Permit (Appendix E). To avoid potential ESC issues that may cause a violation(s) of the NPDES CSWGP (as provided in Appendix E), the CESCL will promptly initiate the implementation of one or more of the alternative BMPs listed in Appendix B after the first sign of ineffectiveness or failure of existing BMPs.

Because the project site is located west of the Cascade Mountain Crest, all temporary on-site conveyance channels shall be designed, constructed, and stabilized to prevent erosion from the expected peak 10-minute velocity of flow from a Type 1A, 10-year, 24-hour recurrence interval storm for the developed condition. Alternatively, the 10-year, 1-hour peak flow rate indicated by an approved continuous runoff simulation model and increased by a factor of 1.6 shall be used.

Provide stabilization, including armoring material, adequate to prevent erosion of outlets, adjacent stream banks, slopes, and downstream reaches, will be installed at the outlets of all conveyance systems.

List and describe BMPs:	Outlet Protection (BMP C209)
Installation Schedules:	Channels and outlets will be protected as soon as they are constructed.
Inspection and: Maintenance Plan:	Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.
Responsible Staff:	CESCL

Element 9: Control Pollutants (2.1.9)

The following pollutants are anticipated to be present on-site:

Table 2 – Pollutants

Pollutant (and source, if applicable)
Vehicles, construction equipment, and/or petroleum product storage/dispensing
Excavation and tunneling spoils dewatering waste
Demolition
Concrete and grout
Solid Waste

Excavation Spoils Dewatering Waste: Dewatering BMPs and BMPs specific to the excavation (including handling of contaminated soils) are discussed under Element 10.

Demolition: Process water and slurry resulting from sawcutting and surfacing operations will be prevented from entering state waters by implementing Sawcutting and Surfacing Pollution Prevention Measures (BMP C152).

Concrete and Grout: See later in this section for BMPs.

Solid Waste: Solid waste will be stored in secure, clearly-marked containers.

List and describe BMPs: Sawcutting and Surfacing Pollution Prevention Measures (BMP C152)
Material Delivery, Storage and Containment (BMP C153)

Installation Schedules: Installation varies as necessary depending on the specific activity and/or pollutant.

Inspection and Maintenance plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Will maintenance, fueling, and/or repair of heavy equipment and vehicles occur on-site?
Yes No

- All vehicles, equipment, and petroleum product storage/dispersing areas will be inspected regularly to detect any leaks or spills and identify maintenance needs that will prevent leaks or spills.
- On-site fueling tanks and petroleum product storage containers shall include secondary containment.
- Spill prevention measures such as drip pans will be used when conducting maintenance and repair of vehicles or equipment.
- In order to perform emergency repairs on site, temporary plastic will be placed beneath and, if raining, over the vehicle.
- Contaminated surfaces shall be cleaned immediately following any discharge or spill incident.
- Mobile fueling shall be approved by the local fire department and comply with local and state regulations.
- Constant monitoring shall occur during fueling activities.
- Fueling shall occur at least 25 feet from the nearest storm drain.

List and Describe BMPs: See above

Installation Schedules: Initial BMPs shall be installed as soon as equipment, vehicles, and personnel enter the site. Additional BMPs shall be installed as needed for maintenance, fueling, and/or repair.

Inspection and Maintenance plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Will wheel wash or tire bath system BMPs be used during construction?

Yes **X**No, unless deemed necessary by CESCL

List and describe BMPs: Wheel Wash Implementation (BMP C106)

Installation Schedules: A wheel wash may or may not be installed depending on weather and site conditions during construction activities. If deemed necessary, the BMP will be installed immediately to prevent pollutants from leaving the site.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Will pH-modifying sources be present on-site?

XYes No If yes, check the sources(s)

Table 3 – pH-Modifying Sources

	None
X	Bulk cement
	Cement kiln dust
	Fly ash
	Other cementitious materials
X	New concrete washing or curing waters
X	Waste streams generated from concrete grinding and sawing
X	Exposed aggregate processes
X	Dewatering concrete vaults
X	Concrete pumping and mixer washout waters
	Recycled concrete
	Other (i.e. calcium lignosulfate) [please describe]

When concrete is used on site, a concrete washout area will be determined and used as needed to prevent pollution of state waters. Process water and slurry resulting from concrete work will be prevented from entering state waters by implementing proper concrete handling measures. Adjust stormwater pH if it lies outside the range of 6.5 to 8.5 standard units (su).

Obtain written approval from the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) before using chemical treatment except for carbon dioxide (CO2) or dry ice to modify pH.

List and describe BMPs: Concrete Handling Measures (BMP C151)
Concrete Washout Area (BMP C154)

Installation Schedules: Prior to any concrete entering the site or sawcutting activities.

Inspection and Maintenance Plan: Weekly weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Concrete trucks must not be washed out onto the ground, or into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams. Excess concrete must not be dumped on-site, except in designated concrete washout areas with appropriate BMPs installed.

Element 10: Control Dewatering (2.1.10)

Based on the wetlands and high groundwater on the site, dewatering is possible to occur. All dewatering water from open-cut excavation, tunneling, foundation work, trenches, or underground vaults will be discharged into a controlled conveyance system prior to discharging to a sediment pond (BMP C241). If deemed necessary by the CESCL, channels will be stabilized per the BMPs listed in Element 8. Clean, non-turbid dewatering water will not be routed through stormwater sediment ponds and will be discharged in a manner that does not cause erosion, flooding, or a violation of State Water Quality Standards in the receiving water. Highly turbid dewatering water from soils known or suspected to be contaminated, or from the use of construction equipment, will require additional monitoring and treatment as necessary for the specific pollutants based on the receiving waters into which the discharge is occurring. Such monitoring will be the responsibility of the contractor.

However, the dewatering of soils known to be free of contamination will trigger BMPs to trap sediment and reduce turbidity. At a minimum, geotextile fabric socks/bags/cells will be used to filter this material. Other BMPs to be used for sediment trapping and turbidity reduction are included later in this section.

Alternate dewatering control BMPs are included in Appendix B as a quick reference tool for the on-site inspector if the BMP(s) listed in this section are deemed ineffective or inappropriate during construction in satisfying the requirements set forth in the General NPDES Permit (Appendix D). To avoid potential ESC issues that may cause a violation(s) of the NPDES CSWGP (as provided in Appendix E), the CESCL will promptly initiate the implementation of one or more of the alternative BMPs listed in Appendix B after the first sign of ineffectiveness or failure of existing BMPs.

Table 4 – Dewatering BMPs

	Infiltration
	Transport off-site in a vehicle (vacuum truck for legal disposal)
X	Ecology-approved on-site chemical treatment or other suitable treatment technologies
	Sanitary or combined sewer discharge with local sewer district approval (last resort)
X	Use of sedimentation bag with discharge to ditch or swale (small volumes of localized dewatering)

List and Describe BMPs: Temporary Sediment Pond (BMP C241)

Installation Schedules: As needed during construction activities.

Inspection and Maintenance plan: Weekly and weather event inspections shall be conducted and replacement/repair completed as necessary.

Responsible Staff: CESCL

Element 11: Maintain BMPs (2.1.11)

All temporary and permanent Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) BMPs shall be maintained and repaired as needed to ensure continued performance of their intended function.

Maintenance and repair shall be conducted in accordance with each particular BMP specification (see *Volume II of the SWMMWW* or *Chapter 7 of the SWMMEW*).

Visual monitoring of all BMPs installed at the site will be conducted at least once every calendar week and within 24 hours of any stormwater or non-stormwater discharge from the site. If the site becomes inactive and is temporarily stabilized, the inspection frequency may be reduced to once every calendar month.

All temporary ESC BMPs shall be removed within 30 days after final site stabilization is achieved or after the temporary BMPs are no longer needed.

Trapped sediment shall be stabilized on-site or removed. Disturbed soil resulting from removal of either BMPs or vegetation shall be permanently stabilized.

Additionally, protection must be provided for all BMPs installed for the permanent control of stormwater from sediment and compaction. BMPs that are to remain in place following completion of construction shall be examined and restored to full operating condition. If sediment enters these BMPs during construction, the sediment shall be removed, and the facility shall be returned to conditions specified in the construction documents.

Element 12: Manage the Project (2.1.12)

The project will be managed based on the following principles:

- Projects will be phased to the maximum extent practicable and seasonal work limitations will be considered.
- Inspection and monitoring:
 - Inspection, maintenance and repair of all BMPs will occur as needed to ensure performance of their intended function.
 - Site inspections and monitoring will be conducted in accordance with Special Condition S4 of the CSWGP. Sampling locations are indicated on the Site Map. Sampling station(s) locations are in accordance with applicable requirements of the CSWGP.
- Maintain an updated SWPPP.
 - The SWPPP will be updated, maintained, and implemented in accordance with Special Conditions S3, S4, and S9 of the CSWGP.

As site work progresses the SWPPP will be modified routinely to reflect changing site conditions. The SWPPP will be reviewed monthly to ensure the content is current.

Table 5 – Management

X	Design the project to fit the existing topography, soils, and drainage patterns
X	Emphasize erosion control rather than sediment control
X	Minimize the extent and duration of the area exposed
X	Keep runoff velocities low
X	Retain sediment on-site
X	Thoroughly monitor site and maintain all ESC measures
X	Schedule major earthwork during the dry season
X	Other (please describe)

Element 13: Protect Low Impact Development (LID) BMPs (2.1.13)

As specified in the 2014 SWMMWW, a minimum soil quality and depth will be provided to improve on-site management of stormwater flow and water quality. Existing topsoil will be stripped and stockpiled during grading activities. Topsoil will then be placed over disturbed areas prior to planting. Material will be amended as needed to meet the organic matter specifications.

Pollution Prevention Team (3.0)

Table 7 – Team Information

Title	Name(s)	Phone Number
Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead (CESCL)	TBD	TBD
Resident Engineer	Seth Halling	360-882-0419
Emergency Ecology Contact	Joyce Smith	360-407-6858
Emergency Permittee/ Owner Contact	Compass Group, LLC	360-687-1148
Non-Emergency Owner Contact	Compass Group LLC	360-687-1148
Monitoring Personnel	TBD	
Ecology Regional Office	Southwest Washington	360-407-3600

Monitoring and Sampling Requirements (4.0)

Monitoring includes visual inspection, sampling for water quality parameters of concern, and documentation of the inspection and sampling findings in a site log book. A site log book will be maintained for all on-site construction activities and will include:

- A record of the implementation of the SWPPP and other permit requirements
- Site inspections
- Stormwater sampling data

File a blank form under Appendix D.

The site log book must be maintained on-site within reasonable access to the site and be made available upon request to Ecology or the local jurisdiction.

Numeric effluent limits may be required for certain discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies. See CSWGP Special Condition S8 and Section 5 of this template.

Complete the following paragraph for sites that discharge to impaired waterbodies for fine sediment, turbidity, phosphorus, or pH:

The receiving waterbody, Salmon Creek Watershed, is impaired for: Turbidity. All stormwater and dewatering discharges from the site are subject to an **effluent limit** of 8.5 su for pH and/or 25 NTU for turbidity.

Site Inspection (4.1)

Site inspections will be conducted at least once every calendar week and within 24 hours following any discharge from the site. For sites that are temporarily stabilized and inactive, the required frequency is reduced to once per calendar month.

The discharge point(s) are indicated on the Site Map (see Appendix A) and in accordance with the applicable requirements of the CSWGP.

Stormwater Quality Sampling (4.2)

Turbidity Sampling (4.2.1)

Requirements include calibrated turbidity meter or transparency tube to sample site discharges for compliance with the CSWGP. Sampling will be conducted at all discharge points at least once per calendar week.

Method for sampling turbidity:

Table 8 – Turbidity Sampling Method

X	Turbidity Meter/Turbidimeter (required for disturbances 5 acres or greater in size)
	Transparency Tube (option for disturbances less than 1 acre and up to 5 acres in size)

The benchmark for turbidity value is 25 nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) and a transparency less than 33 centimeters.

If the discharge's turbidity is 26 to 249 NTU or the transparency is less than 33 cm but equal to or greater than 6 cm, the following steps will be conducted:

1. Review the SWPPP for compliance with Special Condition S9. Make appropriate revisions within 7 days of the date the discharge exceeded the benchmark.
2. Immediately begin the process to fully implement and maintain appropriate source control and/or treatment BMPs as soon as possible. Address the problems within 10 days of the date the discharge exceeded the benchmark. If installation of necessary treatment BMPs is not feasible within 10 days, Ecology may approve additional time when the Permittee requests an extension within the initial 10-day response period.
3. Document BMP implementation and maintenance in the site log book.

If the turbidity exceeds 250 NTU or the transparency is 6 cm or less at any time, the following steps will be conducted:

1. Telephone or submit an electronic report to the applicable Ecology Region's Environmental Report Tracking System (ERTS) within 24 hours.
<https://www.ecology.wa.gov/About-us/Get-involved/Report-an-environmental-issue>
 - Central Region (Benton, Chelan, Douglas, Kittitas, Klickitat, Okanogan, Yakima): (509) 575-2490
 - Eastern Region (Adams, Asotin, Columbia, Ferry, Franklin, Garfield, Grant, Lincoln, Pend Oreille, Spokane, Stevens, Walla Walla, Whitman): (509) 329-3400
 - Northwest Region (King, Kitsap, Island, San Juan, Skagit, Snohomish, Whatcom): (425) 649-7000
 - Southwest Region (Clallam, Clark, Cowlitz, Grays Harbor, Jefferson, Lewis, Mason, Pacific, Pierce, Skamania, Thurston, Wahkiakum,): (360) 407-6300
2. Immediately begin the process to fully implement and maintain appropriate source control and/or treatment BMPs as soon as possible. Address the problems within 10 days of the date the discharge exceeded the benchmark. If installation of necessary treatment BMPs is not feasible within 10 days, Ecology may approve additional time when the Permittee requests an extension within the initial 10-day response period
3. Document BMP implementation and maintenance in the site log book.
4. Continue to sample discharges daily until one of the following is true:
 - Turbidity is 25 NTU (or lower).
 - Transparency is 33 cm (or greater).
 - Compliance with the water quality limit for turbidity is achieved.
 - 1 - 5 NTU over background turbidity, if background is less than 50 NTU

- 1% - 10% over background turbidity, if background is 50 NTU or greater
- The discharge stops or is eliminated.

pH Sampling (4.2.2)

pH monitoring is required for “Significant concrete work” (i.e. greater than 1000 cubic yards poured concrete or recycled concrete over the life of the project). The use of engineered soils (soil amendments including but not limited to Portland cement-treated base [CTB], cement kiln dust [CKD] or fly ash) also requires pH monitoring.

For significant concrete work, pH sampling will start the first day concrete is poured and continue until it is cured, typically three (3) weeks after the last pour.

For engineered soils and recycled concrete, pH sampling begins when engineered soils or recycled concrete are first exposed to precipitation and continues until the area is fully stabilized.

If the measured pH is 8.5 or greater, the following measures will be taken:

1. Prevent high pH water from entering storm sewer systems or surface water.
2. Adjust or neutralize the high pH water to the range of 6.5 to 8.5 su using appropriate technology such as carbon dioxide (CO₂) sparging (liquid or dry ice).
3. Written approval will be obtained from Ecology prior to the use of chemical treatment other than CO₂ sparging or dry ice.

Method for sampling pH:

Table 8 – pH Sampling Method

	pH meter
X	pH test kit
	Wide range pH indicator paper

Discharges to 303(d) or Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Waterbodies (5.0)

303(d) Listed Waterbodies (5.1)

No listed 303(d) waterbodies exist on site.

TMDL Waterbodies (5.2)

No listed TMDL waterbodies exist on site.

Discharges to TMDL receiving waterbodies will meet in-stream water quality criteria at the point of discharge.
--

The Construction Stormwater General Permit Proposed New Discharge to an Impaired Water Body form is included in Appendix F.

Reporting and Record Keeping (6.0)

Record Keeping (6.1)

Site Log Book (6.1.1)

A site log book will be maintained for all on-site construction activities and will include:

- A record of the implementation of the SWPPP and other permit requirements
- Site inspections
- Sample logs

Records Retention (6.1.2)

Records will be retained during the life of the project and for a minimum of three (3) years following the termination of permit coverage in accordance with Special Condition S5.C of the CSWGP.

Permit documentation to be retained on-site:

- CSWGP
- Permit Coverage Letter
- SWPPP
- Site Log Book

Permit documentation will be provided within 14 days of receipt of a written request from Ecology. A copy of the SWPPP or access to the SWPPP will be provided to the public when requested in writing in accordance with Special Condition S5.G.2.b of the CSWGP.

Updating the SWPPP (6.1.3)

The SWPPP will be modified if:

- Found ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in stormwater discharges from the site.
- There is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance at the construction site that has, or could have, a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants to waters of the State.

The SWPPP will be modified within seven (7) days if inspection(s) or investigation(s) determine additional or modified BMPs are necessary for compliance. An updated timeline for BMP implementation will be prepared.

Reporting (6.2)

Discharge Monitoring Reports (6.2.1)

Cumulative soil disturbance is one (1) acre or larger; therefore, Discharge Monitoring Reports (DMRs) will be submitted to Ecology monthly. If there was no discharge during a given monitoring period the DMR will be submitted as required, reporting “No Discharge”. The DMR due date is fifteen (15) days following the end of each calendar month.

DMRs will be reported online through Ecology’s WQWebDMR System.

<https://www.ecology.wa.gov/Regulations-Permits/Guidance-technical-assistance/Water-quality-permits-guidance/WQWebPortal-guidance>

Notification of Noncompliance (6.2.2)

If any of the terms and conditions of the permit is not met, and the resulting noncompliance may cause a threat to human health or the environment, the following actions will be taken:

1. Ecology will be notified within 24-hours of the failure to comply by calling the applicable Regional office ERTS phone number (Regional office numbers listed below).
2. Immediate action will be taken to prevent the discharge/pollution or otherwise stop or correct the noncompliance. If applicable, sampling and analysis of any noncompliance will be repeated immediately and the results submitted to Ecology within five (5) days of becoming aware of the violation.
3. A detailed written report describing the noncompliance will be submitted to Ecology within five (5) days, unless requested earlier by Ecology.

Anytime turbidity sampling indicates turbidity is 250 NTUs or greater, or water transparency is 6 cm or less, the Ecology Regional office will be notified by phone within 24 hours of analysis as required by Special Condition S5.A of the CSWGP.

- Central Region at (509) 575-2490 for Benton, Chelan, Douglas, Kittitas, Klickitat, Okanogan, or Yakima County
- Eastern Region at (509) 329-3400 for Adams, Asotin, Columbia, Ferry, Franklin, Garfield, Grant, Lincoln, Pend Oreille, Spokane, Stevens, Walla Walla, or Whitman County
- Northwest Region at (425) 649-7000 for Island, King, Kitsap, San Juan, Skagit, Snohomish, or Whatcom County
- Southwest Region at (360) 407-6300 for Clallam, Clark, Cowlitz, Grays Harbor, Jefferson, Lewis, Mason, Pacific, Pierce, Skamania, Thurston, or Wahkiakum

Include the following information:

1. Your name and / Phone number
2. Permit number
3. City / County of project
4. Sample results
5. Date / Time of call
6. Date / Time of sample
7. Project name

In accordance with Special Condition S4.D.5.b of the CSWGP, the Ecology Regional office will be notified if chemical treatment other than CO₂ sparging is planned for adjustment of high pH water.

Appendix/Glossary

A. Site Map

B. BMP Detail

C. Correspondence

D. Site Inspection Form

E. Construction Stormwater General Permit (CSWGP)

F. 303(d) List Waterbodies / TMDL Waterbodies Information

G. Contaminated Site Information

H. Engineering Calculations

APPENDIX 'A'

VICINITY MAP





EROSION CONTROL KEYED NOTES

1. ESTABLISH GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER DETAIL ER-2, SHEET C055 (TYP).
2. INSTALL SEDIMENT FENCE PER DETAIL ER-3, SHEET C055 (TYP).
3. INSTALL INLET PROTECTION PER DETAIL ER-4, SHEET C055 (TYP).
4. PERMANENT STORMWATER WETPOND FACILITY TO BE USED AS TEMPORARY SEDIMENT POND DURING CONSTRUCTION. SEDIMENT TO BE REMOVED BEFORE STORMWATER WETPOND FACILITY IS PLANTED. INSTALL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT POND PER DETAIL ER-9, SHEET C055.
5. TEMPORARY STOCKPILE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. REFERENCE DEMOLITION PLAN ON SHEET C051 TO COORDINATE DEMOLITION AND EROSION CONTROL. EROSION CONTROL FEATURES SHALL BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO ANY SOIL DISTURBANCE OR DEMOLITION.
2. REFERENCE TREE PRESERVATION PLAN ON SHEET C052 TO COORDINATE TREE PROTECTION AND EROSION CONTROL. TREE PROTECTION FENCING SHALL BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO ANY SOIL DISTURBANCE OR DEMOLITION.
3. SEE ARBORIST NOTES ON SHEET C052 AND C053 FOR PRECAUTIONS WHEN WORKING AROUND TREES ON SITE.
4. DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF ALL STRUCTURES TOGETHER WITH DECOMMISSIONING OF ALL WELLS, SEPTIC TANKS, AND UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (IF ANY EXIST) SHALL BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO SITE GRADING.
5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT INLET PROTECTION IS MAINTAINED DURING CONSTRUCTION AND NO SEDIMENT ENTERS THE STORM SEWER SYSTEM.
6. PER INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) APPENDIX J, THERE SHALL BE NO GRADING WITHIN 2' OF ADJACENT PARCELS UNLESS A CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT IS OBTAINED.
7. GRADE ALL LOTS WITH POSITIVE GRADIENT TO STREET.
8. FINISH GRADE CONTOURS SHOWN REPRESENT TOP OF STRUCTURAL FILL. STRIPPINGS (NON-STRUCTURAL FILL) MAY BE PLACED TO A MAXIMUM OF 0.5 FEET ABOVE FINISH GRADE SHOWN.
9. THESE PLANS WERE PREPARED UNDER THE ASSUMPTION THAT CONSTRUCTION WILL TAKE PLACE DURING DRY WEATHER CONDITIONS. SIGNIFICANT VARIATION IN DEGREE OF REQUIRED EROSION CONTROL EFFORT WILL BE DICTATED BY WEATHER CONDITIONS. FINE GRAINED AND UNCONSOLIDATED SOILS ON SLOPING SITES MAY BECOME UNSTABLE WHEN SUBJECT TO EXCESSIVE MOISTURE.

GRADING QUANTITIES

CUT: 15,200 CY
 FILL: 14,600 CY

6" STRIPPINGS: 7,900 C.Y. (CUT)

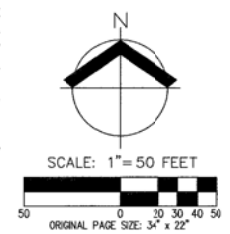
STRIPPINGS TO REMAIN ON SITE AND BE REDISTRIBUTED OVER THE LOTS AFTER ALL GRADING ACTIVITIES ARE COMPLETED.

CUT AND FILL QUANTITIES SHOWN ARE BASED ON GENERAL SITE GRADING ESTABLISHED FROM THE STRIPPING GRADE TO THE PROPOSED FINISHED SUBGRADE AND TRENCH SPOILS. THESE VOLUMES DO NOT TAKE INTO ACCOUNT ANY UNKNOWN UNSUITABLE SOIL DEPOSITS OR OVER-EXCAVATION OF NON-ORGANIC MATERIALS THAT ARE DISCOVERED ON SITE, NOR WET WEATHER CONDITIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO PRODUCE INDEPENDENT GRADING VOLUMES AS WELL AS ACCOUNT FOR ANY OBSERVATION OF MEASURES DIRECTED WITHIN THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT OR AS DIRECTED BY THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER DURING THE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION.

LEGEND

EXISTING GRADE CONTOUR (1 FT)	--- 101 ---
EXISTING GRADE CONTOUR (5 FT)	--- 105 ---
FINISHED GRADE CONTOUR (1 FT)	--- 101 ---
FINISHED GRADE CONTOUR (5 FT)	--- 105 ---
DISTURBED AREA	-----
FINISHED GRADE FLOW ARROW	←
INLET PROTECTION PER DETAIL ER-4, SHEET C055	□
GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER DETAIL ER-2, SHEET C055	▨
SEDIMENT FENCE (INSTALLED PRIOR TO GRADING) PER DETAIL ER-3, SHEET C055	— x —
POTENTIAL STAGING/ SOIL STOCKPILE AREA	---

NOTE:
 DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF ALL STRUCTURES TOGETHER WITH DECOMMISSIONING OF ALL WELLS, SEPTIC TANKS, AND UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (IF ANY EXIST) SHALL BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO SITE GRADING.



AKS

AKS ENGINEERING & FORESTRY, LLC
 9600 NE 126TH AVE, STE 2520
 VANCOUVER, WA 98682
 P: 360.882.0419
 F: 360.882.0426
 aks-eng.com

ENGINEERING · SURVEYING · NATURAL RESOURCES
 FORESTRY · PLANNING · LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

**HOLLEY PARK SUBDIVISION
 CONSTRUCTION PLANS**

LA CENTER WASHINGTON

PARCEL NO. 209055000, 209056000 AND 62965242
 NW 1/4 OF SEC 2 T4N, R1E, W1E

**GRADING AND
 EROSION CONTROL
 PLAN**

DESIGNED BY: JRS
 DRAWN BY: MRE
 MANAGED BY: SMH
 CHECKED BY: JRS
 DATE: 5/13/14

MICHAEL HALLER
 STATE OF WASHINGTON
 48813
 REGISTERED
 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

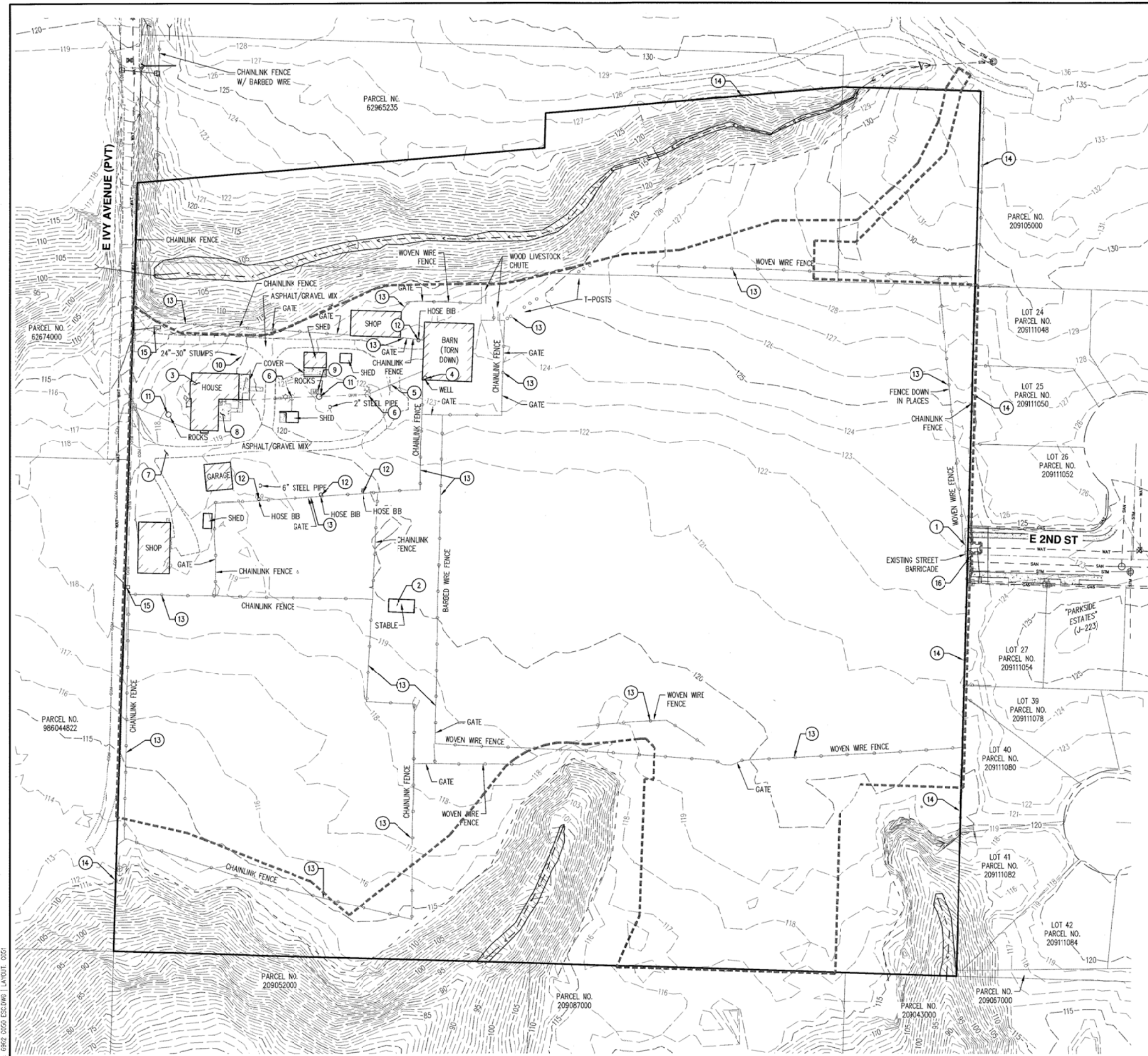
REVISIONS:

--	--

JOB NUMBER
 6962

SHEET
C050

AKS DRAWING FILE: 6862 C050 ESC.DWG | LAYOUT: C050

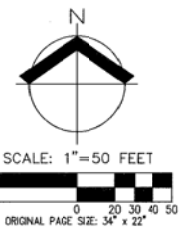
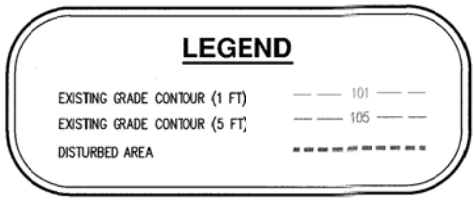


DEMOLITION KEYED NOTES ④

1. REMOVE EXISTING STREET BARRICADE.
2. REMOVE ALL EXISTING BUILDINGS AND ASSOCIATED FOUNDATIONS, UTILITIES, AND RELATED FEATURES (TYP).
3. ABANDON EXISTING SEPTIC SYSTEM PER CLARK COUNTY PUBLIC HEALTH (CCPH) REQUIREMENTS, AND PROVIDE WRITTEN VERIFICATION TO CCPH.
4. DECOMMISSION EXISTING GROUNDWATER WELL. DECOMMISSIONING SHALL BE COMPLETED PER THE STATE OF WASHINGTON REQUIREMENTS AND FINAL WRITTEN APPROVAL SHALL BE DELIVERED TO ENGINEER OF RECORD.
5. REMOVE EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINES. CONTACT APPROPRIATE UTILITY FOR COORDINATION.
6. REMOVE EXISTING UTILITY POLE AND GUY ANCHOR (WHERE APPLICABLE). CONTACT APPROPRIATE UTILITY FOR COORDINATION.
7. REMOVE EXISTING ASPHALT/GRAVEL DRIVEWAY (TYP).
8. REMOVE ALL EXISTING CONCRETE SLABS AND SIDEWALKS ON SITE (TYP).
9. REMOVE EXISTING MAILBOX.
10. REMOVE EXISTING 24"-30" TREE STUMPS.
11. REMOVE EXISTING LANDSCAPE BOULDEFS.
12. REMOVE EXISTING EXTERIOR HOSE BIB/FARM FAUCET.
13. REMOVE EXISTING 6' CHAIN-LINK FENCE AND GATES.
14. EXISTING 6' CHAIN-LINK FENCE TO REMAIN.
15. REMOVE EXISTING WATER METER AND WATER LATERAL TO PROPERTY LINE.
16. SAWCUT LINE. SAWCUT EXISTING ASPHALT TO PROVIDE 1' OVERLAP WITH EXISTING. MATCH EXISTING ELEVATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. REFERENCE EROSION CONTROL PLAN ON SHEET C050 TO COORDINATE DEMOLITION AND EROSION CONTROL. EROSION CONTROL FEATURES SHALL BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO ANY SOIL DISTURBANCE OR DEMOLITION.
2. REFERENCE TREE PRESERVATION PLAN ON SHEET C052 TO COORDINATE TREE PROTECTION AND DEMOLITION. TREE PROTECTION FENCING SHALL BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO ANY SOIL DISTURBANCE OR DEMOLITION.
3. SEE ARBORIST NOTES ON SHEET C052 AND C053 FOR PRECAUTIONS WHEN WORKING AROUND TREES ON SITE.
4. DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF ALL STRUCTURES TOGETHER WITH DECOMMISSIONING OF ALL WELLS, SEPTIC TANKS, AND UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (IF ANY EXIST) SHALL BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO SITE GRADING.
5. IF ANY PUBLIC, OR PRIVATE, CURB, GUTTER, SIDEWALK, OR ASPHALT IS DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION IT SHALL BE REPAIRED TO CITY OF LA CENTER STANDARDS.
6. ALL DEMOLITION DEBRIS SHALL BE REMOVED FROM SITE.



NOTE:
DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF ALL STRUCTURES TOGETHER WITH DECOMMISSIONING OF ALL WELLS, SEPTIC TANKS, AND UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (IF ANY EXIST) SHALL BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO SITE GRADING.

AKS
AKS ENGINEERING & FORESTRY, LLC
9600 NE 125TH AVE STE 2520
VANCOUVER, WA 98682
P: 360.882.0419
F: 360.882.0426
aks-eng.com

ENGINEERING · SURVEYING · NATURAL RESOURCES
FORESTRY · PLANNING · LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

**HOLLEY PARK SUBDIVISION
CONSTRUCTION PLANS
WASHINGTON**
LA CENTER
PARCEL NO. 209055000, 209056000 AND 62965242
NW 1/4 OF SEC 2 T4N, R1E, W1M

**DEMOLITION
PLAN**

DESIGNED BY: JRS
DRAWN BY: MRE
MANAGED BY: SMH
CHECKED BY: JRS
DATE: 5/13/19



REVISIONS

JOB NUMBER
6962

SHEET
C051

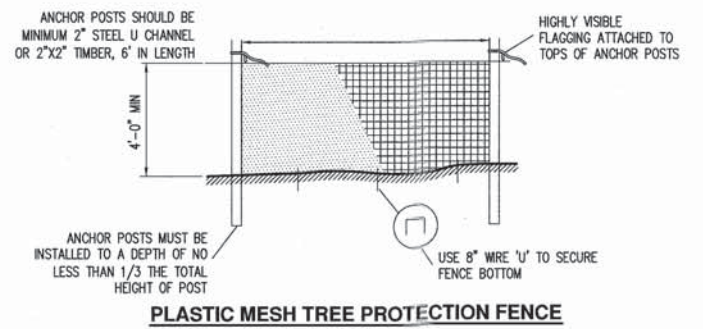


AKS DRAWING FILE: 6862_C050_ESS/DWG LAYOUT_C051



GENERAL NOTES

- TREE PROTECTION FENCING SHALL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND SITE GRADING ACTIVITIES. SEE DETAIL ON THIS SHEET.
- A CERTIFIED ARBORIST SHALL BE PRESENT DURING EXCAVATION ACTIVITIES WITHIN TREE PROTECTION ZONE OF PRESERVED TREES. SEE TREE PROTECTION NOTES ON SHEET C053 FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- ALL SHRUBS WITHIN SIGHT DISTANCE TRIANGLES SHALL BE MAINTAINED SO THAT THE FOLIAGE HEIGHT ABOVE THE PAVEMENT DOES NOT EXCEED 2.5 FEET. STREET TREES WITHIN SIGHT DISTANCE TRIANGLES SHALL BE LIMBED UP TO A HEIGHT OF 10 FEET CONSISTENT WITH ANSI A300 STANDARDS TO PROVIDE SIGHT DISTANCE VISIBILITY.
- SEE SHEET C053 FOR TREE PROTECTION NOTES.
- SEE SHEET C054 FOR DETAILED TREE INVENTORY TABLE.
- TREE PROTECTION MEASURES SHALL BE INSTITUTED PRIOR TO ANY DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CLEARING, GRADING, EXCAVATION OR DEMOLITION WORK, AND SHALL BE REMOVED ONLY AFTER COMPLETION OF ALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY, INCLUDING LANDSCAPING AND IRRIGATION INSTALLATION.
- TREE PROTECTION FENCING SHALL BE FLUSH WITH THE INITIAL UNDISTURBED GRADE.
- NO CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SHALL OCCUR WITHIN THE TREE PROTECTION ZONE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DUMPING OR STORAGE OF MATERIALS SUCH AS BUILDING SUPPLIES, SOIL, WASTE ITEMS OR PARKED VEHICLES OR EQUIPMENT.
- NO EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, GRADING, ROOT PRUNING OR OTHER ACTIVITIES SHALL OCCUR WITHIN THE TREE PROTECTION ZONE UNLESS DIRECTED BY AN ARBORIST PRESENT ON-SITE AND APPROVED BY THE DIRECTOR.
- MINIMAL EXCAVATION TO OCCUR FOR THE PEDESTRIAN PATH CONSTRUCTION AROUND TREE PROTECTION ZONE. SEE CONSTRUCTION PLANS FOR PATH CONSTRUCTION. A CERTIFIED ARBORIST SHALL BE CONSULTED PRIOR TO PATH CONSTRUCTION OR BE ON-SITE DURING PATH EXCAVATION.
- NOT ALL TREES WERE SURVEYED AND/OR INSPECTED WITHIN THE CRITICAL AREAS. ONLY TREES ADJACENT TO THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WERE INSPECTED AND INCLUDED WITHIN THE TREE SURVEY.
- FOLLOWING CLEARING AND GRADING ACTIVITIES, A CERTIFIED ARBORIST SHALL INSPECT RETAINED TREES FOR POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS TREE CONDITIONS. COORDINATION WITH THE CITY SHALL OCCUR PRIOR TO ANY ADDITIONAL TREE REMOVALS FOR HAZARD ABATEMENT.



TREE PROTECTION NOTES:

- BLAZE ORANGE OR BLUE PLASTIC MESH FENCE FOR TREE PROTECTION DEVICE, ONLY.
- BOUNDARIES OF PROTECTION AREA WILL BE ESTABLISHED IN THE FIELD BY THE ARBORIST PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION
- BOUNDARIES OF PROTECTION AREA SHOULD BE STAKED AND FLAGGED BY THE ARBORIST, OR UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE ARBORIST, PRIOR TO INSTALLING DEVICES.
- AVOID DAMAGE TO CRITICAL ROOT ZONE. DO NOT DAMAGE OR SEVER LARGE ROOTS WHEN INSTALLING POSTS.
- TREE PROTECTION TO BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AND REMAIN IN PLACE UNTIL CONSTRUCTION IS COMPLETED.

ARBORIST DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

ARBORISTS ARE TREE SPECIALISTS WHO USE THEIR EDUCATION, KNOWLEDGE, TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE TO EXAMINE TREES, RECOMMEND MEASURES TO ENHANCE THE HEALTH OF TREES, AND ATTEMPT TO REDUCE THE RISK OF LIVING NEAR TREES. THE CLIENT AND JURISDICTION MAY CHOOSE TO ACCEPT OR DISREGARD THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ARBORIST, OR SEEK ADDITIONAL ADVICE.

ARBORISTS CANNOT DETECT EVERY CONDITION THAT COULD POSSIBLY LEAD TO THE STRUCTURAL FAILURE OF A TREE. TREES ARE LIVING ORGANISMS THAT FAIL IN WAYS WE DO NOT FULLY UNDERSTAND. CONDITIONS ARE OFTEN HIDDEN WITHIN TREES AND BELOW GROUND. ARBORISTS CANNOT GUARANTEE THAT A TREE WILL BE HEALTHY OR SAFE UNDER ALL CIRCUMSTANCES, OR FOR A SPECIFIED PERIOD OF TIME. LIKEWISE, REMEDIAL TREATMENTS, LIKE MEDICINE, CANNOT BE GUARANTEED.

TREES CAN BE MANAGED, BUT THEY CANNOT BE CONTROLLED. TO LIVE NEAR TREES IS TO ACCEPT SOME DEGREE OF RISK. THE ONLY WAY TO ELIMINATE ALL RISK ASSOCIATED WITH TREES IS TO ELIMINATE ALL TREES.

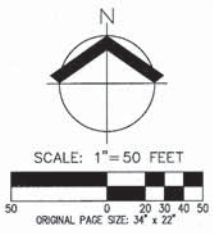
AT THE COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL TREES MUST ONCE AGAIN BE REVIEWED TO EVALUATE THEIR HAZARD RATING. LAND CLEARING AND REMOVAL OF ADJACENT TREES CAN EXPOSE PREVIOUSLY UNSEEN DEFECTS AND OTHERWISE HEALTHY TREES CAN BE DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION.

TREE INFORMATION TO BE GATHERED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF BRYCE HANSON, CERTIFIED ARBORIST, WITH AKS ENGINEERING AND FORESTRY, LLC.

TREES SHOWN TO BE SAVED WILL BE EVALUATED BY THE PROJECT ARBORIST PRIOR TO, DURING, AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION. TREES ADVERSELY AFFECTED BY CONSTRUCTION AND/OR DETERMINED TO BE A SAFETY HAZARD WILL BE REMOVED.

LEGEND

	DECIDUOUS	CONIFEROUS
EXISTING TREE TO BE REMOVED		
EXISTING TREE TO REMAIN		
OPTIMAL TREE ROOT PROTECTION ZONE (1 FOOT RADIUS PER INCH DBH)		
TREE PROTECTION FENCE		
SILT FENCE		



5.13.19

BRYCE D. HANSON
 CERTIFICATE NUMBER: PW 75544
 EXPIRATION DATE: 06/30/19

AKS
 AKS ENGINEERING & FORESTRY, LLC
 9600 NE 126TH AVE. STE. 2520
 VANCOUVER, WA 98682
 P: 360.882.0419
 F: 360.882.0426
 aks-eng.com

**HOLLEY PARK SUBDIVISION
 CONSTRUCTION PLANS
 WASHINGTON**
 LA CENTER
 PARCEL NO. 209055000, 209056000 AND 02965242
 NW 1/4 OF SEC 2 14N, 10E, W1/4

**TREE PRESERVATION
 PLAN**

DESIGNED BY:	CJS
DRAWN BY:	CJS
MANAGED BY:	SMH
CHECKED BY:	BDH
DATE:	

REVISIONS	
JOB NUMBER	6962
SHEET	C052

AKS DRAWING FILE: 6962_C052_TREE.DWG | LAYOUT: C052

TREE PROTECTION NOTES

- A. PLACING MATERIALS NEAR TREES – NO PERSON MAY CONDUCT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE PROTECTED AREA OF ANY TREE DESIGNATED TO REMAIN, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PARKING EQUIPMENT, PLACING SOLVENTS, STORING BUILDING MATERIALS AND SOIL DEPOSITS, DUMPING CONCRETE WASHOUT, ETC.
- B. ATTACHMENTS TO TREES – DURING CONSTRUCTION, NO PERSON SHALL ATTACH ANY OBJECT TO ANY TREE DESIGNATED FOR PROTECTION.
- C. PROTECTIVE BARRIER – BEFORE DEVELOPMENT, LAND CLEARING, FILLING OR ANY LAND ALTERATION FOR WHICH A TREE REMOVAL PERMIT IS REQUIRED, THE CONTRACTOR:
 - C.A. SHALL ERECT AND MAINTAIN READILY VISIBLE PROTECTIVE TREE FENCING ALONG THE OUTER EDGE AND COMPLETELY SURROUNDING THE PROTECTED AREA OF ALL PROTECTED TREES OR GROUP OF TREES. FENCES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED PER THE DETAIL ON THIS SHEET.
 - C.B. MAY BE REQUIRED TO COVER WITH MULCH TO A DEPTH OF AT LEAST SIX (6) INCHES OR WITH PLYWOOD OR SIMILAR MATERIAL IN THE AREAS ADJOINING THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF A TREE IN ORDER TO PROTECT ROOTS FROM DAMAGE CAUSED BY HEAVY EQUIPMENT.
 - C.C. SHALL PROHIBIT EXCAVATION OR COMPACTING OF EARTH OR OTHER POTENTIALLY DAMAGING ACTIVITIES WITHIN THE BARRIERS.
 - C.D. MAY BE REQUIRED TO MINIMIZE ROOT DAMAGE BY EXCAVATING A TWO (2) FOOT DEEP TRENCH, AT EDGE OF CRITICAL ROOT ZONE, TO CLEANLY SEVER THE ROOTS OF TREES TO BE RETAINED. ROOTS ONE (1) INCH DIAMETER OR GREATER SHALL BE CLEANLY CUT WITH A SAW OR PRUNERS.
 - C.E. MAY BE REQUIRED TO HAVE CORRECTIVE PRUNING PERFORMED ON PROTECTED TREES IN ORDER TO AVOID DAMAGE FROM MACHINERY OR BUILDING ACTIVITY. MAY BE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN TREES THROUGHOUT THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD BY WATERING AND FERTILIZING.
 - C.F. SHALL MAINTAIN THE PROTECTIVE BARRIERS IN PLACE UNTIL THE PROJECT ARBORIST AUTHORIZES THEIR REMOVAL OR A FINAL CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY IS ISSUED, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST.
 - C.G. SHALL ENSURE THAT ANY LANDSCAPING DONE IN THE PROTECTED ZONE SUBSEQUENT TO THE REMOVAL OF THE BARRIERS SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITH LIGHT MACHINERY OR HAND LABOR.
- D. GRADE
 - D.A. THE GRADE SHALL NOT BE ELEVATED OR REDUCED WITHIN THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF TREES TO BE PRESERVED WITHOUT THE PROJECT ARBORIST'S AUTHORIZATION. THE PROJECT ARBORIST MAY ALLOW COVERAGE OF UP TO ONE HALF OF THE AREA OF THE TREE'S CRITICAL ROOT ZONE WITH LIGHT SOILS (NO CLAY) TO THE MINIMUM DEPTH NECESSARY TO CARRY OUT GRADING OR LANDSCAPING PLANS, IF IT WILL NOT IMPERIL THE SURVIVAL OF THE TREE. AERATION DEVICES MAY BE REQUIRED TO ENSURE THE TREE'S SURVIVAL.
 - D.B. IF THE GRADE ADJACENT TO A PRESERVED TREE IS RAISED SUCH THAT IT COULD SLOUGH OR ERODE INTO THE TREES CRITICAL ROOT ZONE, IT SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED TO PREVENT SUFFOCATION OF THE ROOTS.
 - D.C. THE APPLICANT SHALL NOT INSTALL AN IMPERVIOUS SURFACE WITHIN THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF ANY TREE TO BE RETAINED WITHOUT THE AUTHORIZATION OF THE PROJECT ARBORIST. THE PROJECT ARBORIST MAY REQUIRE SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION METHODS AND/OR USE OF AERATION DEVICES TO ENSURE THE TREE'S SURVIVAL AND TO MINIMIZE THE POTENTIAL FOR ROOT INDUCED DAMAGE TO THE IMPERVIOUS SURFACE.
 - D.D. TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PRACTICAL, UTILITY TRENCHES SHALL BE LOCATED OUTSIDE OF THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF TREES TO BE RETAINED. THE PROJECT ARBORIST MAY REQUIRE THAT UTILITIES BE TUNNELED UNDER THE ROOTS OF TREES TO BE RETAINED IF THE PROJECT ARBORIST DETERMINES THAT TRENCHING WOULD SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCE THE CHANCES OF THE TREE'S SURVIVAL.
 - D.E. TREE AND OTHER VEGETATION TO BE RETAINED SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION. CLEARING OPERATIONS SHALL BE CONDUCTED SO AS TO EXPOSE THE SMALLEST PRACTICAL AREA OF SOIL TO EROSION FOR THE LEAST POSSIBLE TIME. TO CONTROL EROSION, SHRUBS, GROUND COVER, AND STUMPS SHALL BE MAINTAINED ON THE INDIVIDUAL LOTS, WHERE FEASIBLE. WHERE NOT FEASIBLE, APPROPRIATE EROSION CONTROL PRACTICES SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED PURSUANT TO LA CENTER MUNICIPAL CODE (LCMC) 18.320.
- E. DIRECTIONAL FELLING OF TREES SHALL BE USED TO AVOID DAMAGE TO TREES DESIGNATED FOR RETENTION.
- F. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS – THE PROJECT ARBORIST MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL TREE PROTECTION MEASURES WHICH ARE CONSISTENT WITH ACCEPTED URBAN FORESTRY PRACTICES.
- G. ENCROACHMENT INTO THE ROOT PROTECTION ZONE IS ALLOWED WITH PROJECT ARBORIST APPROVAL AS DESCRIBED IN THE FOLLOWING NOTES:
 - G.A. EXCAVATION IN THE TOP 24 INCHES OF THE SOIL IN THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE AREA SHOULD BEGIN AT THE EXCAVATION LINE THAT IS CLOSEST TO THE TREE.
 - G.B. THE EXCAVATION SHOULD BE DONE BY HAND/SHOVEL OR WITH A BACKHOE AND A MAN WITH A SHOVEL, PRUNING SHEARS, AND A PRUNING SAW.
 - G.C. IF DONE BY HAND, ALL ROOTS 1 INCH OR LARGER SHOULD BE PRUNED AT THE EXCAVATION LINE.
 - G.D. IF DONE WITH BACKHOE (MOST LIKELY SCENARIO), THEN THE OPERATOR SHALL START THE CUT AT THE EXCAVATION LINE AND CAREFULLY "FEEL" FOR ROOT/RESISTANCE. WHEN THERE IS RESISTANCE, THE MAN WITH THE SHOVEL HAND DIGS AROUND THE ROOTS AND PRUNES THE ROOTS LARGER THAN 1 INCH DIAMETER.

- G.E. THE BACKHOE IS TO REMAIN OFF OF THE TREE ROOTS TO BE PRESERVED AT ALL TIMES.
- G.F. ALL ROOTS SHALL BE CUT CLEANLY WITH PRUNING SHEARS OR A PRUNING SAW.
- G.G. PROJECT ARBORIST MUST BE ON SITE DURING ANY WORK WITHIN THE TREE ROOT PROTECTION ZONE.
- H. TREE PROTECTION ZONE IS DEFINED AS ALL AREAS BOUND AND PROTECTING THE OPTIMAL TREE PROTECTION ZONE.
- I. TIMELINE FOR CLEARING, GRADING, AND INSTALLATION OF TREE PROTECTION MEASURES: WORK WILL BEGIN IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING FINAL APPROVAL BY THE CITY. TREE PROTECTION MEASURES WILL BE DONE DURING CLEARING AND ANY GRADING WILL FOLLOW.
- J. PRUNING/TREE REMOVAL NOTES: THE WORK TO BE COMPLETED UNDER THIS PROJECT SHALL CONSIST OF TREE REMOVAL AND TREE TRIMMING AS LISTED.
 - J.A. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ADEQUATE CREW OF MEN, EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS TO SAFELY AND EFFICIENTLY COMPLETE THE ASSIGNED WORK. EACH SUCH CREW SHALL INCLUDE AN INDIVIDUAL WHO SHALL BE DESIGNATED AS THE CREW SUPERVISOR AND WHO SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CREW'S ACTIVITIES AND WHO SHALL RECEIVE INSTRUCTION FROM THE OWNER OR THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE AND DIRECT THE CREW TO ACCOMPLISH SUCH WORK.
 - J.B. WHENEVER A TREE, WHICH IS NOT SCHEDULED TO BE REMOVED, MUST BE TRIMMED OR PRUNED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSURE THAT SUCH TRIMMING AND PRUNING IS CARRIED OUT UNDER THE DIRECT SUPERVISION OF A LICENSED ARBORIST. ALL PRUNING AND TRIMMING SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANSI A300 "STANDARD PRACTICES FOR TREE, SHRUB AND OTHER WOODY PLANT MAINTENANCE".
 - J.C. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO CUT TREES TO A HEIGHT OF APPROXIMATELY 12". THE STUMPS AND ROOTS SHALL BE GROUND DOWN A MINIMUM OF TWELVE (12) INCHES BELOW NORMAL GROUND LEVEL.
 - J.D. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM ALL WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REGULATIONS. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH ANSI Z133.1 "PRUNING, TRIMMING, REPAIRING, MAINTAINING AND REMOVING TREES AND CUTTING BRUSH-SAFETY REQUIREMENTS" WITH SPECIAL EMPHASIS GIVEN TO THE REQUIREMENT THAT ONLY QUALIFIED LINE-CLEARANCE TREE TRIMMERS BE ASSIGNED TO WORK WHERE A POTENTIAL ELECTRICAL HAZARD EXISTS.
 - J.E. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE ALL THE NECESSARY ARRANGEMENTS WITH ANY UTILITY THAT MUST BE PROTECTED OR RELOCATED IN ORDER TO ACCOMPLISH THE WORK. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE OPERATING CONDITION OF ALL ACTIVE UTILITIES WITHIN THE AREA OF CONSTRUCTION AND THEY SHALL TAKE ALL NECESSARY PRECAUTIONS TO AVOID DAMAGE TO EXISTING UTILITIES.
 - J.F. ANY MATERIAL RESULTING FROM THE TRIMMING OR REMOVAL OF ANY TREES SHALL BECOME THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
 - J.G. HAZARDOUS TREES-REPORTING – ANY PERSON ENGAGED IN TRIMMING OR PRUNING WHO BECOMES AWARE OF A TREE OF DOUBTFUL STRENGTH, THAT COULD BE DANGEROUS TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY, SHALL REPORT SUCH TREE(S) TO THE OWNER OR THE OWNERS REPRESENTATIVE. SUCH TREES SHALL INCLUDE THOSE THAT ARE OVER MATURE, DISEASED, OR SHOWING SIGNS OF DECAY OR OTHER STRUCTURAL WEAKNESS.
 - J.H. DAMAGES-ANY DAMAGE CAUSED BY THE CONTRACTOR, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, BROKEN SIDEWALK, CURB, RUTTED LAWN, BROKEN WATER SHUT-OFFS, WIRE DAMAGE, BUILDING DAMAGE, STREET DAMAGE, ETC., WILL BE REPAIRED OR REPLACED IN A TIMELY MANNER, TO THE OWNER'S SATISFACTION, AND ALL COSTS PAID BY THE CONTRACTOR.
 - J.I. ANY BRUSH CLEARING REQUIRED WITHIN THE TREE PROTECTION ZONE SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITH HAND OPERATED EQUIPMENT.
 - J.J. TREES TO BE REMOVED SHALL BE FELLED SO AS TO FALL AWAY FROM TREE ROOT PROTECTION ZONES AND TO AVOID PULLING AND BREAKING OF ROOTS TO REMAIN.
 - J.K. ALL DOWNED BRUSH AND TREES SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE TREE PROTECTION ZONE EITHER BY HAND OR WITH EQUIPMENT SITTING OUTSIDE THE TREE ROOT PROTECTION ZONE. EXTRACTION SHALL OCCUR BY LIFTING THE MATERIAL OUT, NOT BY SKIDDING IT ACROSS THE GROUND.
 - J.L. IF TEMPORARY HAUL OR ACCESS ROADS MUST PASS OVER THE ROOT AREA OF TREES TO BE RETAINED A ROADBED OF 6 INCHES OF MULCH OR GRAVEL SHALL BE CREATED TO PROTECT THE SOIL. THE ROADBED MATERIAL SHALL BE REPLENISHED AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN A 6-INCH DEPTH.
 - J.M. PRUNING. TREES SHALL BE PRUNED PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION. TREES SHALL BE CROWN CLEANED TO REMOVE THE DEADWOOD 2 INCHES IN DIAMETER AND OVER. TREES SHALL BE CROWN THINNED BY 10-20%. CROWNS MAY BE RAISED BY REMOVING BOTTOM BRANCHES AS NECESSARY UP TO 14 FEET HIGH TO GIVE CLEARANCE FOR ANY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC, ACTIVITIES, ETC. ALL WORK TO BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANSI A300 PRUNING STANDARDS. REMOVE ANY LIMBS OF DOUBTFUL STRENGTH THAT COULD BE DANGEROUS TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY.

ARBORIST DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

ARBORISTS ARE TREE SPECIALISTS WHO USE THEIR EDUCATION, KNOWLEDGE, TRAINING, AND EXPERIENCE TO EXAMINE TREES, RECOMMEND MEASURES TO ENHANCE THE HEALTH OF TREES, AND ATTEMPT TO REDUCE THE RISK OF LIVING NEAR TREES. THE CLIENT AND JURISDICTION MAY CHOOSE TO ACCEPT OR DISREGARD THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ARBORIST, OR SEEK ADDITIONAL ADVICE.

ARBORISTS CANNOT DETECT EVERY CONDITION THAT COULD POSSIBLY LEAD TO THE STRUCTURAL FAILURE OF A TREE. TREES ARE LIVING ORGANISMS THAT FAIL IN WAYS WE DO NOT FULLY UNDERSTAND. CONDITIONS ARE OFTEN HIDDEN WITHIN TREES AND BELOW GROUND. ARBORISTS CANNOT GUARANTEE THAT A TREE WILL BE HEALTHY OR SAFE UNDER ALL CIRCUMSTANCES, OR FOR A SPECIFIED PERIOD OF TIME. LIKEWISE, REMEDIAL TREATMENTS, LIKE MEDICINE, CANNOT BE GUARANTEED.

TREES CAN BE MANAGED, BUT THEY CANNOT BE CONTROLLED. TO LIVE NEAR TREES IS TO ACCEPT SOME DEGREE OF RISK. THE ONLY WAY TO ELIMINATE ALL RISK ASSOCIATED WITH TREES IS TO ELIMINATE ALL TREES.

AT THE COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION, ALL TREES MUST ONCE AGAIN BE REVIEWED TO EVALUATE THEIR HAZARD RATING. LAND CLEARING AND REMOVAL OF ADJACENT TREES CAN EXPOSE PREVIOUSLY UNSEEN DEFECTS AND OTHERWISE HEALTHY TREES CAN BE DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION.

TREE INFORMATION TO BE GATHERED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF BRYCE HANSON, CERTIFIED ARBORIST, WITH AKS ENGINEERING AND FORESTRY, LLC.

TREES SHOWN TO BE SAVED WILL BE EVALUATED BY THE PROJECT ARBORIST PRIOR TO, DURING, AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION. TREES ADVERSELY AFFECTED BY CONSTRUCTION AND/OR DETERMINED TO BE A SAFETY HAZARD WILL BE REMOVED.

AKS
 AKS ENGINEERING & FORESTRY, LLC
 9600 NE 126TH AVE STE 2520
 VANCOUVER, WA 98682
 P: 360.882.0419
 F: 360.882.0426
 aks-eng.com

ENGINEERING · SURVEYING · NATURAL RESOURCES
 FORESTRY · PLANNING · LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

**HOLLEY PARK SUBDIVISION
 CONSTRUCTION PLANS**

WASHINGTON
 NW 1/4 OF SEC 2 T4N, R1E, N1M

LA CENTER
 PARCEL NO. 209055000, 209059000 AND 029655242

**TREE PRESERVATION
 NOTES**

DESIGNED BY:	CJS
DRAWN BY:	CJS
MANAGED BY:	SMH
CHECKED BY:	BDH
DATE:	

REVISIONS
JOB NUMBER 6962
SHEET C053

5-13-19

CERTIFIED ARBORIST



BRYCE D. HANSON
 CERTIFICATE NUMBER: PN 7594
 EXPIRATION DATE: 06/30/19

Bryce D. Hanson

Detailed Tree Inventory for Holley Park Subdivision

AKS JOB NO. 6962

AKS Reference #	Total DBH (in)	Tree Species Common Name (Scientific name)	Condition/Comments	Windthrow Rating	Reason for Removal	Action	AKS Reference #	Total DBH (in)	Tree Species Common Name (Scientific name)	Condition/Comments	Windthrow Rating	Reason for Removal	Action	AKS Reference #	Total DBH (in)	Tree Species Common Name (Scientific name)	Condition/Comments	Windthrow Rating	Reason for Removal	Action											
10018	10, 9	Cypress (Chamaecyparis spp.)	Off-site, 2-parallel stems, pruned high	B		Retain	11011	32	Sitka Spruce (Picea sitchensis)	Large base and large lower limbs, directly adjacent to ex driveway	C	Lowering grade for foot path, root impacts	Removed	11772	46	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Tract A preserved area	B		Retain											
10037	10	Cherry (Prunus avium)	Off-site, some decay pockets	B		Retain	11102	32	Port Orford Cedar (Chamaecyparis lawsoniana)	Very straight, forked stem	C		Retain	11773	48	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Tract A preserved area	B		Retain											
10050	11	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Off-site	B		Retain	11120	17	Cherry (Prunus avium)	Within critical area	A		Retain	11774	60	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Tract A preserved area	B		Retain											
10051	6	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11226	7, 4	Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)	Shrub-like	C		Retain	11775	10	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Tract A preserved area	B		Retain											
10072	14	Red Alder (Alnus rubra)	Off-site	B		Retain	11421	10	Red Alder (Alnus rubra)	Within critical area	C		Retain	11776	12	Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)	Tract A preserved area	C		Retain											
10075	10, 8	Western redcedar (Thuja plicata)	Off-site	B		Retain	11422	6, 6	Red Alder (Alnus rubra)	Within critical area	C		Retain	11837	8	Unknown Deciduous	Off-site	C		Retain											
10270	32	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large bole, wide root collar	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11423	21	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain	11838	10	Unknown Deciduous	Off-site	C		Retain											
10361	32	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11424	17	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain	11839	12	Unknown Deciduous	Off-site	C		Retain											
10362	40	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11425	11	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain	11840	8	Unknown Deciduous	Off-site	C		Retain											
10363	30	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11426	9	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain	11841	12	Unknown Deciduous	Off-site	C		Retain											
10364	32	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11427	8	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain	12001	9	Cherry (Prunus avium)	Large pruning scar with decay present	C	Located in future sidewalk location	Removed											
10365	26	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11428	18	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12002	8, 10, 6	Plum (Prunus domestica)	Multi-stemmed tree, shrub-like with shoots	C	Poor candidate for retention, lot grading	Removed											
10366	32	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11429	11	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain	12003	6	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10367	52	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11430	18	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12004	6, 7, 8	English Walnut (Juglans regia)	Orchard pruning, cavities/decay present	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10368	12, 9	Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)	Shrub-like	A	Future driveway location	Removed	11431	18	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12005	6, 7, 7	English Walnut (Juglans regia)	Orchard pruning, cavities/decay present	C	Located in future sidewalk location	Removed											
10369	36	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Impacts from future driveway location	Removed	11432	4	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain	12006	6, 8	Plum (Prunus domestica)	Heavy branches, needs pruning, pruning cavities/decay	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10370	32	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Located within future road	Removed	11433	6	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Clumped, intertwined crown and roots	B		Retain	12007	6, 8	Cherry (Prunus avium)	Pruning cavities/decay, dead branches	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10371	44	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Located within future road	Removed	11434	10	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Clumped, intertwined crown and roots	B		Retain	12008	9, 10, 10	Red Maple (Acer rubrum)	Poor branch union	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10372	50	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Located within future road	Removed	11439	6	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Clumped, intertwined crown and roots	B		Retain	12009	7, 7, 6	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10373	44	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Crown sweep, oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11440	8	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Clumped, intertwined crown and roots	B		Retain	12010	6, 6, 5	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10374	22	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11441	11	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Clumped, intertwined crown and roots	B		Retain	12011	11	White Birch (Betula papyrifera)	Some dead branches, needs pruning	C	Located in future road	Removed											
10375	9	Red Alder (Alnus rubra)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11442	8	Vine Maple (Acer circinnatum)	Shrub-like	C		Retain	12012	6	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Located in future sidewalk location	Removed											
10376	10	Red Alder (Alnus rubra)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11443	5	Vine Maple (Acer circinnatum)	Shrub-like	C		Retain	12013	16	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10377	38	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11444	10	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Dead branches, tight crown with adjacent trees	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12014	9	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10378	41	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11445	11	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Dead branches, tight crown with adjacent trees	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12015	8	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10379	30	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11446	11	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Trunk lean, poor crown condition	B	Poor candidate for retention, lot grading	Removed	12016	6	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10380	40	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Large crown and oversized branches	B	Heavy root impacts from lot grading	Removed	11447	7	Red Alder (Alnus rubra)	Heavy lean off-site, forked, thin crown	A	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12017	6	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10381	42	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	2 large stems growing close, included bark. Off-site	B		Retain	11448	12	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	High crown, exposed root collar	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12018	6	Cherry (Prunus avium)	Orchard pruning, straight stem	C	Located in future sidewalk location	Removed											
10498	18	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Slight lean	B		Retain	11449	14	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	High crown	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12019	12, 10	Cherry (Prunus avium)	Orchard pruning, cavities/decay present	B	Located within future road	Removed											
10552	50, 33, 15	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Large multi-stem Off-site	B		Retain	11450	15	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Tight crown with adjacent trees	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12020	10, 10, 8	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Located within future road	Removed											
10569	34	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11451	8	Cascara Buckthorn (Rhamnus Purshiana)	2-stemmed, suppressed crown	C	Located within middle of future lot	Removed	12021	6	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Located within future road	Removed											
10581	15	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11452	10	Cascara Buckthorn (Rhamnus Purshiana)	Included bark, suppressed crown, poor structure	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12022	6, 6	Cascara Buckthorn (Rhamnus Purshiana)	Heavy branches, needs pruning	C	Located within future road	Removed											
10598	5	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11454	11	White Birch (Betula papyrifera)	Slight lean, included bark at branch unions	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12026	5, 7	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed											
10599	12	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11455	8	Red Alder (Alnus rubra)	Leaning, exposed roots with scars	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12025	7	Cherry (Prunus avium)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, heavy lean	B	Located in future sidewalk location	Removed											
10600	10	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	B		Retain	11456	13	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Exposed roots, declining health, suppressed crown	A	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12144	8	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Within critical area	C		Retain											
10675	8	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Off-site	B		Retain	11457	14	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Exposed roots, suppressed crown	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12146	6	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Within critical area	C		Retain											
10676	22	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Off-site	B		Retain	11458	10, 6, 5, 7	Maple (Acer spp.)	Leaning, exposed roots with scars	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12153	10	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Within critical area	C		Retain											
10677	13	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11459	12, 9	Maple (Acer spp.)	Heavy lean with exposed decay within limbs	A	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12221	15, 16	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Off-site	B		Retain											
10678	15	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11460	18	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Exposed roots, declining health, suppressed crown	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12232	12	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Off-site	B		Retain											
10679	35	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11461	Cluster	Unknown Deciduous	Multi-stem, max 10', exposed roots	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12233	10	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Off-site	B		Retain											
10680	30	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11462	9, 8, 6, 8	Unknown Deciduous	Multi-stem, max 10', exposed roots, very twisted trunk	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12234	12	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Off-site	B		Retain											
10681	7	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11465	6, 6, 6, 6	Unknown Deciduous	All stems come together at ground, shrub-like	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12235	12, 17	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Off-site	B		Retain											
10682	13	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11466	11	Oregon Ash (Fraxinus latifolia)	Some dead branches, steep branch angle	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12278	17	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Within critical area	B		Retain											
10683	21	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11467	9	Oregon Ash (Fraxinus latifolia)	Some dead branches, steep branch angle	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12279	14	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Within critical area	B		Retain											
10684	8	Cottonwood (Populus spp.)	Off-site	B		Retain	11468	6, 6	Unknown Deciduous	Stems combine at ground, large lean	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	12306	6	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Off-site	C		Retain											
10827	18	Maple (Acer spp.)	Poor branch structure, dead hangers	C	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	11605	8, 8	Unknown Deciduous	Off-site	C		Retain	12307	6	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Off-site	C		Retain											
10835	18	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Crooked top/crown, exposed and damaged roots	B	Located within future road	Removed	11606	8, 7	Unknown Deciduous	Off-site	C		Retain	12308	6	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Off-site	C		Retain											
10836	17	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Good condition, straight trunk, evidence of insect damage	B	Located within future road	Removed	11617	11	Flowing Plum (Prunus spp.)	Off-site	C		Retain	12309	6	Western redcedar (Thuja plicata)	Off-site	C		Retain											
10837	32	Maple (Acer spp.)	Large wide crown, single branch union location at 8 ft	B	Located within future road	Removed	11620	8, 6, 6	Flowing Plum (Prunus spp.)	Off-site	C		Retain	12406	51	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Tract A preserved area	B		Retain											
10838	14, 10	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	11664	42	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12407	47	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain											
10839	8	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	11665	46	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12408	32	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain											
10840	22	Orchard Apple (Malus spp.)	Poor branch structure, large pruning cavities/decay, dead hangers	B	Located in future sidewalk location	Removed	11666	36	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12409	30	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain											
10841	8, 7	Bishop Pine (Pinus muricata)	Shrub-like, 2 stems, heavy lean	C	Located in buildable area of lot	Removed	11667	30	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12410	40	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain											
10842	6, 6	Ginkgo (Ginkgo biloba)	Tall and slender, tight branch union at base, slight lean (S)	B	Located in buildable area of lot	Removed	11668	36	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	12411	38	Bigleaf Maple (Acer macrophyllum)	Within critical area, large dead branches	A		Retain											
10843	44	Maple (Acer spp.)	All large branch union at 10', small branch angle, included bark	B	Root impacts from grading/demo	Removed	11669	28	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	NOTE: Onsite trees existed during the site visit performed on 04/23/2019.																	
10844	10	Sitka Spruce (Picea sitchensis)	Thin crown, shaded by oak and maple in front lawn	B	Lot grading impacting root zone	Removed	11670	38	Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)	Within critical area	B		Retain	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Windthrow Rating:</td> <td>Total # of On-site Existing Trees=</td> <td>173</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A=Least windthrow resistant</td> <td>Total # of On-site Trees Retained=</td> <td>75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B=Moderate windthrow resistant</td> <td>Total # of Existing Trees Removed=</td> <td>98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C=Moderate windthrow resistant</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>						Windthrow Rating:	Total # of On-site Existing Trees=	173	A=Least windthrow resistant	Total # of On-site Trees Retained=	75	B=Moderate windthrow resistant	Total # of Existing Trees Removed=	98	C=Moderate windthrow resistant		
Windthrow Rating:	Total # of On-site Existing Trees=	173																													
A=Least windthrow resistant	Total # of On-site Trees Retained=	75																													
B=Moderate windthrow resistant	Total # of Existing Trees Removed=	98																													
C=Moderate windthrow resistant																															
10845	35	Oregon White Oak (Quercus garryana)	Dead hangers, very close to house foundation, slight lean																												

STANDARD GRADING NOTES

- IF EARLY GRADING ACTIVITY IS APPROVED, IT IS TO BE PERFORMED AT APPLICANT'S RISK.
- FILL/GRADING SHALL BE PERFORMED IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPENDIX CHAPTER 33 OF THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE (UBC).
- ALL SUBGRADE UNDER PAVED SURFACES, CURBS, BUILDINGS, FOOTINGS, SLABS AND CONCRETE WALKS SHALL BE COMPACTED TO 95% OF MAXIMUM RELATIVE DENSITY (T-99) OR AS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER. WHERE FILLING IS REQUIRED, THE FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE PLACED IN 8" LIFTS WITH EACH LIFT BEING COMPACTED TO 95% OF MAXIMUM RELATIVE DENSITY OF THE FILL MATERIAL BEFORE THE NEXT LIFT OR FINISHED SURFACE IS PLACED. WHERE FILLING IS REQUIRED OUTSIDE THE ABOVE-MENTIONED STRUCTURAL AREAS, COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE 90% OF MAXIMUM RELATIVE DENSITY. PROJECT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL SUBMIT COMPACTION TEST RESULTS TO CITY INSPECTOR FOR PROPER CERTIFICATION OF FILL PLACEMENT.
- UNDER WET WEATHER CONDITIONS (OCT - APR) SUBGRADE THAT CAN NOT MEET COMPACTION MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL TESTING TO DETERMINE THE DEPTH OF OVER EXCAVATION. ADDITIONAL AGGREGATE AND GEOTEXTILE TO BE INSTALLED. UPON INSPECTION OF THE SUBGRADE, THE CITY INSPECTOR MAY REQUEST A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER TO SUBMIT AN ALTERNATE WET WEATHER STREET SECTION FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL BY ENGINEERING SERVICES.
- SITE PREPARATION MUST INCLUDE THE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION, NON-COMPLYING FILL, TOPSOIL, OR OTHER UNSUITABLE MATERIAL PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF THE FILL. FILL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED A GRADE OF 2 HORIZONTAL TO 1 VERTICAL.
- NO CUT OR FILL SHALL EXCEED A GRADE OF 2 HORIZONTAL TO 1 VERTICAL UNLESS APPROVED BEFOREHAND BY THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER, PROJECT ENGINEER, AND CITY.
- APPROPRIATE BENCHING OF FILLS IS REQUIRED FOR FILLS OVER 5 FEET IN HEIGHT ON SLOPES IN EXCESS OF 5 HORIZONTAL TO 1 VERTICAL. BENCHING MUST BE DONE AS PER THE APPROVED PLANS.
- CUT AND FILL SLOPES SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM EROSION. SUCH CONTROL MAY CONSIST OF APPROPRIATE REVEGETATION OR OTHER ACCEPTABLE MEANS AND METHODS. EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO EARTHWORK OR SITE STRIPPING.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE PROJECT ENGINEER AND THE PROJECT'S GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER FOR REQUIRED INSPECTIONS AT THE FOLLOWING STAGES OF CONSTRUCTION (ADDITIONAL INSPECTIONS MAY BE REQUIRED):
 - INSPECTION OF SITE STRIPPING, BUT PRIOR TO FILL PLACEMENT. EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE IN PLACE AT THIS TIME.
 - IN PREPARATION OF BENCH CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO FILL PLACEMENT.
 - AFTER PLACEMENT OF EACH 500 YARDS OF FILL.
 - AFTER THE MAJORITY OF FILL HAS BEEN PLACED AND IS IN "ROUGH" GRADE BUT PRIOR TO FINAL GRADING.
 - WHEN FINAL GRADING IS COMPLETED.
 - DURING FINAL GRADING, BUT PRIOR TO BASE ROCK AND PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION.
- PROJECT GRADING LIMITS SHALL BE WITHIN THE PROJECT'S PROPERTY BOUNDARY AND/OR STREET RIGHT-OF-WAY, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON PLANS. NO GRADING SHALL BE CONDUCTED IN WETLANDS OR OTHER ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS UNLESS SPECIFICALLY SHOWN ON THE APPROVED PLANS. THE GRADING LIMITS SHALL BE FENCED WITH STANDARD SILT FENCING.
- THE IDENTIFICATION OR REMOVAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL SHALL BE DONE WITH CONSULTATION WITH THE PROJECT ENGINEER OR PROJECT'S GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER.
- REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF ALL ORGANIC AND/OR UNSUITABLE MATERIALS, INCLUDING TREES, STUMPS, ROOTS, BRUSH, AND GRASS IN SUCH A MANNER TO MEET ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS. ON-SITE DISPOSAL SHALL BE AS DETERMINED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER OR PROJECT'S GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL TREES THAT ARE NOT SPECIFICALLY SHOWN TO BE REMOVED ON APPROVED PLANS. ALL TREES TO BE PRESERVED SHALL BE FENCED WITH STANDARD 4' ORANGE CONSTRUCTION FENCING. SEE THIS SHEET FOR TREES PRESERVATION NOTES.
- GRADE THE SITE TO THE ELEVATIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWING WITH THE NECESSARY ADJUSTMENTS TO ACCOMMODATE THE FINISHED GRADES AS SPECIFIED. SHAPE FUTURE PAVED AREAS PER THE PLANS TO A SUBGRADE ELEVATION THAT WILL ACCOMMODATE FUTURE BASE ROCK AND PAVING.
- STRAIGHT GRADES SHALL BE RUN BETWEEN FINISH GRADE AND/OR FINISH CONTOUR LINES SHOWING, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. FINISH GRADES ARE TO DRAIN AS INDICATED ON THE PLANS. ROUGH GRADING SHALL BE FINISHED BY BLADING AND RAKING TO REASONABLE SMOOTH CONTOURS WITH GENTLE TRANSITIONS.
- AREAS TO RECEIVE FILL MATERIALS SHALL BE PREPARED BY REMOVING ALL ORGANIC AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS AND PROOF ROLLING. BENCHING IS REQUIRED ON FILLS WHERE THE EXISTING GROUND SLOPE EXCEEDS 5H:1V. BENCHING TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PROJECT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. MATERIAL IN SOFT SPOTS WITHIN PROPOSED BUILDING, PAVED OR SIDEWALK AREAS SHALL BE REMOVED TO THE DEPTH REQUIRED (AS DIRECTED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER OR THE PROJECT'S GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER) TO PROVIDE A FIRM FOUNDATION AND SHALL BE REPLACED WITH SUITABLE BACKFILL FILLS TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN HORIZONTAL LIFTS NOT TO EXCEED 8 INCHES LOOSE MEASURE.
- FINISHED GRADE CONTOURS SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE FINAL GRADE ELEVATIONS.
- ALL CUT AND FILL AREAS SHALL BE STRIPPED OF SOIL AND OTHER NON-STRUCTURAL MATERIAL (DEPTH TO BE DETERMINED BY PROJECT'S GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER).
- STRIPPINGS SHALL BE STOCKPILED AND LATER SPREAD EVENLY OVER SURFACES NOT RECEIVING A HARD, DURABLE SURFACE (PAVEMENT, ETC.) UPON COMPLETION OF FINAL GRADING. THE STRIPPING REDISTRIBUTION SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" IN DEPTH. STRIPPINGS SHALL BE FREE OF VEGETATION AND TREE ROOTS. EXCESS STRIPPINGS SHALL BE DISPOSED OF OFF-SITE. STRIPPINGS SHALL NOT BE PLACED ON SLOPES GREATER THAN 25%.
- THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ASSUME "DRY WEATHER" CONSTRUCTION. ADDITIONAL MEASURES MAY BE REQUIRED FOR "WET WEATHER" CONSTRUCTION.
- ALL TRENCH SPOILS SHALL BE UTILIZED ON-SITE AS STRUCTURAL FILL, UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER AND OWNER.
- PER INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) APPENDIX J, THERE SHALL BE NO GRADING WITHIN 2' OF ADJACENT PARCELS UNLESS A CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT IS OBTAINED.
- EROSION CONTROL DEVICES WITHIN WETLAND AREAS SHALL BE HANDPLACED AND MAINTAINED.
- SITE STRIPPINGS SHALL BE 8" OR AS REQUIRED TO REMOVE ALL ORGANIC MATERIAL.

DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY STANDARD NOTES FOR EROSION CONTROL PLAN

- APPROVAL OF THIS EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROL (ESC) PLAN DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN APPROVAL OF PERMANENT ROAD OR DRAINAGE DESIGN (E.G. SIZE AND LOCATION OF ROADS, PIPES, RESTRICTORS, CHANNELS, RETENTION FACILITIES, UTILITIES, ETC.).
- THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THESE ESC PLANS AND THE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, REPLACEMENT, AND UPGRADING OF THESE ESC FACILITIES IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE APPLICANT/CONTRACTOR UNTIL ALL CONSTRUCTION IS COMPLETED AND APPROVED AND VEGETATION/LANDSCAPING IS ESTABLISHED.
- THE BOUNDARIES OF THE CLEARING LIMITS SHOWN ON THIS PLAN SHALL BE CLEARLY FLAGGED IN THE FIELD PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD, NO DISTURBANCE BEYOND THE FLAGGED CLEARING LIMITS SHALL BE PERMITTED. THE FLAGGING SHALL BE MAINTAINED BY THE APPLICANT/CONTRACTOR FOR THE DURATION OF CONSTRUCTION.
- THE ESC FACILITIES SHOWN ON THIS PLAN MUST BE CONSTRUCTED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ALL CLEARING AND GRADING ACTIVITIES, AND IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO INSURE THAT SEDIMENT AND SEDIMENT LADEN WATER DO NOT ENTER THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM, ROADWAYS, OR VIOLATE APPLICABLE WATER STANDARDS.
- THE ESC FACILITIES SHOWN ON THIS PLAN ARE THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR ANTICIPATED SITE CONDITIONS. DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD, THESE ESC FACILITIES SHALL BE UPGRADED AS NEEDED FOR UNEPCTED STORM EVENTS AND TO ENSURE THAT SEDIMENT AND SEDIMENT-LADEN WATER DO NOT LEAVE THE SITE.
- THE ESC FACILITIES SHALL BE INSPECTED DAILY BY THE APPLICANT/CONTRACTOR AND MAINTAINED AS NECESSARY TO ENSURE THEIR CONTINUED FUNCTIONING.
- THE ESC FACILITIES ON INACTIVE SITES SHALL BE INSPECTED AND MAINTAINED A MINIMUM OF ONCE A MONTH OR WITHIN THE 48 HOURS FOLLOWING A MAJOR STORM EVENT.
- AT NO TIME SHALL MORE THAN ONE FOOT OF SEDIMENT BE ALLOWED TO ACCUMULATE WITHIN A TRAPPED CATCH BASIN. ALL CATCH BASINS AND CONVEYANCE LINES SHALL BE CLEANED PRIOR TO PAVING. THE CLEANING OPERATION SHALL NOT FLUSH SEDIMENT LADEN WATER INTO THE DOWNSTREAM SYSTEM.
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTAINED FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT. ADDITIONAL MEASURES MAY BE REQUIRED TO INSURE THAT ALL PAVED AREAS ARE KEPT CLEAN FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.

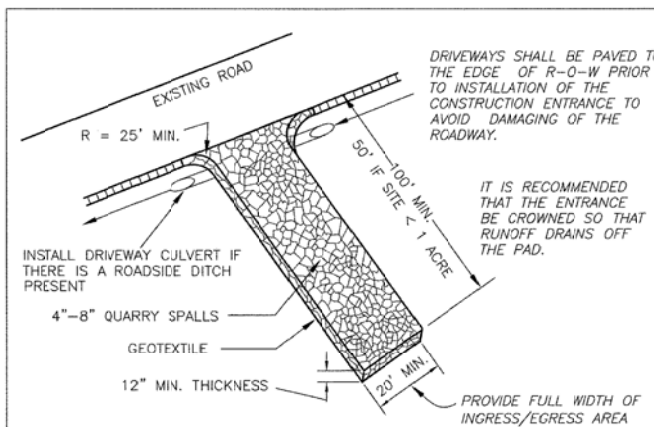
RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE FOR EROSION CONTROL

- PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.
- FLAG OR FENCE CLEARING LIMITS.
- POST NOTICE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SIGN WITH NAME AND PHONE NUMBER OF EROSION SEDIMENT CONTROL SUPERVISOR.
- INSTALL CATCH BASIN PROTECTION, IF REQUIRED.
- INSTALL PERIMETER PROTECTION (SILT FENCE, BRUSH BARRIER, ETC.).
- INSTALL TREE PROTECTION FENCING.
- GRADE AND INSTALL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE(S).
- CONSTRUCT SEDIMENT PONDS AND TRAPS.
- GRADE AND STABILIZE CONSTRUCTION ROADS.
- CONSTRUCT SURFACE WATER CONTROLS (INTERCEPTOR DIKES, PIPE SLOPE DRAINS, ETC.) SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH CLEARING AND GRADING FOR PROJECT DEVELOPMENT.
- MAINTAIN EROSION CONTROL MEASURES IN ACCORDANCE WITH STORMWATER MANAGEMENT MANUAL FOR WESTERN WASHINGTON AND MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
- RELOCATE SURFACE WATER CONTROLS AND EROSION CONTROL MEASURES OR INSTALL NEW MEASURES SO THAT AS SITE CONDITIONS CHANGE THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL IS ALWAYS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CLARK COUNTY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL STANDARDS.
- COVER ALL AREAS THAT WILL BE UNWORKED FOR MORE THAN SEVEN DAYS DURING THE DRY SEASON OR TWO DAYS DURING THE WET SEASON WITH STRAW, WOOD FIBER MULCH, COMPOST, PLASTIC SHEETING OR EQUIVALENT.
- STABILIZE ALL AREAS THAT REACH FINAL GRADE WITHIN SEVEN DAYS.
- SEED OR SOD ANY AREAS TO REMAIN UNWORKED FOR MORE THAN 30 DAYS.
- UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT, ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST BE STABILIZED AND BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES REMOVED IF APPROPRIATE.

DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF ALL STRUCTURES TOGETHER WITH DECOMMISSIONING OF ALL WELLS, SEPTIC TANKS, AND UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (IF ANY EXIST) SHALL BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO SITE GRADING.

COMPACTION TABLE

FILL TYPE:	FILL LOCATION:	COMPACTION REQUIREMENT (%):	AASHTO TEST METHODOLOGY:
	PIPE ZONE	95	T-99
BACKFILL:	ABOVE PIPE ZONE-STRUCTURAL AREAS	95	T-99
	ABOVE PIPE ZONE-NON-STRUCTURAL AREAS	95	T-99
EMBANKMENT:	STRUCTURAL AREAS	95	T-99(FINE-GRAINED SOILS) T-180(COARSE-GRAINED SOILS)
	NON-STRUCTURAL AREAS	90	T-99(FINE-GRAINED SOILS) T-180(COARSE-GRAINED SOILS)
SUBGRADE:	ROADWAY	95	T-99
BASE ROCK:	ROADWAY AND BUILDINGS	95	T-180
ASPHALT:	ROADWAYS	95	T-209

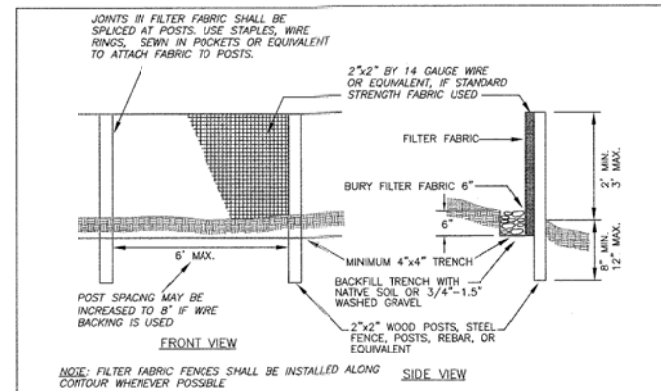


NOTES:

- IF THE ENTRANCE SITS ON A SLOPE, PLACE A FILTER FABRIC FENCE DOWN GRADIENT.
- TOP DRESS THE PAD WITH CLEAN 3" MINUS ROCK WHEN THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE BECOMES CLOGGED WITH SEDIMENTS.
- ANY SEDIMENT CARRIED FROM THE SITE ONTO THE STREET SHALL BE CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY.
- IF EQUIPMENT TRAVELS EXTENSIVELY ON UNSTABILIZED ROADS ON THE SITE, A TIRE AND VEHICLE UNDERCARRIAGE WASH NEAR THE ENTRANCE WILL BE NEEDED. PERFORM WASHING ON CRUSHED ROCK. WASH WATER WILL REQUIRE TREATMENT IN A SEDIMENT POND OR TRAP.

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

CITY OF LA CENTER APPROVED	REVISIONS:	DATE:	DRAWN/DESIGNED:	PLAN #
<i>Bart Stapp, PE 7/23/09</i>				ER-2
CITY ENGINEER		DATE		

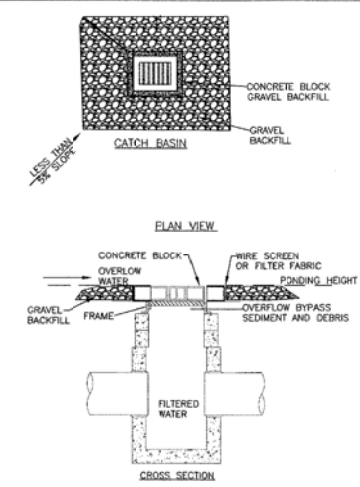


MAINTENANCE STANDARDS:

- SILT FENCES AND FILTER BARRIERS SHALL BE INSPECTED IMMEDIATELY AFTER EACH RAINFALL AND AT LEAST DAILY DURING PROLONGED RAINFALL. ANY REQUIRED REPAIRS SHALL BE MADE IMMEDIATELY.
- IF CONCENTRATED FLOWS ARE EVIDENT UPHILL OF THE FENCE, THEY MUST BE INTERCEPTED AND CONVEYED TO A SEDIMENT POND.
- IT IS IMPORTANT TO CHECK THE UPWIND SIDE OF THE FENCE FOR SIGNS OF THE FENCE CLOGGING AND ACTING AS A BARRIER TO FLOW AND THEN CAUSING CHANNELIZATION OF FLOWS PARALLEL TO THE FENCE. IF THIS OCCURS, REPLACE THE FENCE OR REMOVE THE TRAPPED SEDIMENT.
- SEDIMENT DEPOSITS SHALL EITHER BE REMOVED WHEN THE DEPOSIT REACHES APPROXIMATELY ONE-THIRD THE HEIGHT OF THE SILT FENCE, OR A SECOND SILT FENCE SHALL BE INSTALLED.
- SHOULD THE FABRIC ON A SILT FENCE DECOMPOSE OR BECOME INEFFECTIVE PRIOR AND AT LEAST DAILY DURING PROLONGED RAINFALL, THE FABRIC SHALL BE REPLACED IMMEDIATELY.
- ANY SEDIMENT DEPOSITS REMAINING IN PLACE AFTER THE SILT FENCE OR FILTER BARRIER IS NO LONGER REQUIRED SHALL BE DRESSED TO CONFORM WITH THE EXISTING GRADE, PREPARED AND SEED.

FILTER FABRIC FENCE

CITY OF LA CENTER APPROVED	REVISIONS:	DATE:	DRAWN/DESIGNED:	PLAN #
<i>Bart Stapp, PE 7/23/09</i>				ER-3
CITY ENGINEER		DATE		

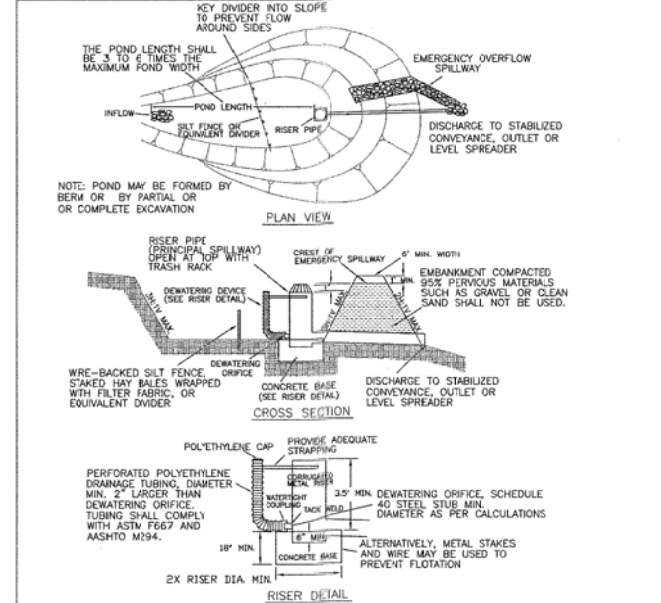


NOTES:

- DROP INLET SEDIMENT BARRIERS ARE TO BE USED FOR SMALL, NEARLY LEVEL DRAINAGE AREAS LESS THAN 500.
- EXCAVATE A BASIN OF SUFFICIENT SIZE ADJACENT TO THE DROP INLET.
- THE TOP OF THE STRUCTURE (OPENING HEIGHT) MUST BE WELL BELOW THE GROUND ELEVATION DOWNWIND TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM BYPASSING THE INLET. A TEMPORARY DIKE MAY BE NECESSARY ON THE UPWIND/SIDE OF THE STRUCTURE.

BLOCK AND GRAVEL INLET PROTECTION

CITY OF LA CENTER APPROVED	REVISIONS:	DATE:	DRAWN/DESIGNED:	PLAN #
<i>Anthony DeGroot</i>		4-5-17		ER-4
CITY ENGINEER		DATE		



NOTES:

- STRUCTURES HAVING A MAXIMUM STORAGE CAPACITY AT THE TOP OF THE DAM OF 10 ACRE-FT (435,600 FT³) OR MORE ARE SUBJECT TO THE WASHINGTON DAM SAFETY REGULATIONS (CHAPTER 173-175 WAC).
- GRADE BOTTOM OF BASIN AS LEVEL AS POSSIBLE.
- SPILLWAY SHALL BE LINED WITH 2-4" ROCKS.
- ALL INLETS AND OUTLETS SHALL BE PROTECTED WITH RIPRAP.
- IF THE POND POSES A SAFETY HAZARD, IT SHALL BE FENCED.
- REMOVE SEDIMENT BEFORE 1-FOOT ACCUMULATES.

TEMPORARY SEDIMENT POND

CITY OF LA CENTER APPROVED	REVISIONS:	DATE:	DRAWN/DESIGNED:	PLAN #
<i>Bart Stapp, PE 7/23/09</i>				ER-9
CITY ENGINEER		DATE		

AKS DRAWING FILE: 6862 C055 ESC.DWG | LAYOUT: C055



AKS
AKS ENGINEERING & FORESTRY, LLC
9600 NE 128TH AVE STE 2520
VANCOUVER, WA 98062
P: 360.882.0419
F: 360.882.0426
aks-eng.com

ENGINEERING - SURVEYING - NATURAL RESOURCES
FORESTRY - PLANNING - LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

HOLLEY PARK SUBDIVISION

CONSTRUCTION PLANS

WASHINGTON

LA CENTER

PARCEL NO. 208055000, 208059000 AND 62965242

NW 1/4 OF SEC 2, 14N, 10E, W1M

GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS

DESIGNED BY: NRE
DRAWN BY: SMH
MANAGED BY: SMH
CHECKED BY: JRS
DATE: 5/13/19

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

STATE OF WASHINGTON
1981
REG. NO. 10000

JOB NUMBER
6962

SHEET
C055

APPENDIX 'B'

Table 4.1.1 Source Control BMPs by SWPPP Element

BMP or Element Name	Element #1 Preserve Vegetation/ Mark Clearing Limits	Element #2 Establish Construction Access	Element #5 Stabilize Soils	Element #6 Protect Slopes	Element #8 Stabilize Channels and Outlets	Element #9 Control Pollutants	Element #11 Maintain BMPs	Element #12 Manage the Project	Element #13 Protect Low Impact Development
BMP C101: Preserving Natural Vegetation	✓								
BMP C102: Buffer Zones	✓								✓
BMP C103: High Visibility Fence	✓								✓
BMP C105: Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit		✓							
BMP C106: Wheel Wash		✓							
BMP C107: Construction Road/Parking Area Stabilization		✓							
BMP C120: Temporary and Permanent Seeding			✓	✓					
BMP C121: Mulching			✓	✓					
BMP C122: Nets and Blankets			✓	✓	✓				
BMP C123: Plastic Covering			✓	✓					
BMP C124: Sodding			✓	✓					
BMP C125: Topsoiling / Composting			✓						
BMP C126: Polyacrylamide (PAM) for Soil Erosion Protection			✓						
BMP C130: Surface Roughening			✓	✓					
BMP C131: Gradient Terraces			✓	✓					
BMP C140: Dust Control			✓						
BMP C150: Materials on Hand							✓	✓	
BMP C151: Concrete Handling						✓			
BMP C152: Sawcutting and Surfacing Pollution Prevention						✓			
BMP C153: Material Delivery, Storage and Containment						✓			
BMP C154: Concrete Washout Area						✓			
BMP C160: Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead							✓	✓	
BMP C162: Scheduling								✓	

BMP C101: Preserving Natural Vegetation

Purpose

The purpose of preserving natural vegetation is to reduce erosion wherever practicable. Limiting site disturbance is the single most effective method for reducing erosion. For example, conifers can hold up to about 50 percent of all rain that falls during a storm. Up to 20-30 percent of this rain may never reach the ground but is taken up by the tree or evaporates. Another benefit is that the rain held in the tree can be released slowly to the ground after the storm.

Conditions of Use

Natural vegetation should be preserved on steep slopes, near perennial and intermittent watercourses or swales, and on building sites in wooded areas.

- As required by local governments.
- Phase construction to preserve natural vegetation on the project site for as long as possible during the construction period.

Design and Installation Specifications

Natural vegetation can be preserved in natural clumps or as individual trees, shrubs and vines.

The preservation of individual plants is more difficult because heavy equipment is generally used to remove unwanted vegetation. The points to remember when attempting to save individual plants are:

- Is the plant worth saving? Consider the location, species, size, age, vigor, and the work involved. Local governments may also have ordinances to save natural vegetation and trees.
- Fence or clearly mark areas around trees that are to be saved. It is preferable to keep ground disturbance away from the trees at least as far out as the dripline.

Plants need protection from three kinds of injuries:

- *Construction Equipment* - This injury can be above or below the ground level. Damage results from scarring, cutting of roots, and compaction of the soil. Placing a fenced buffer zone around plants to be saved prior to construction can prevent construction equipment injuries.
- *Grade Changes* - Changing the natural ground level will alter grades, which affects the plant's ability to obtain the necessary air, water, and minerals. Minor fills usually do not cause problems although sensitivity between species does vary and should be checked. Trees can typically tolerate fill of 6 inches or less. For shrubs and other plants, the fill should be less.

When there are major changes in grade, it may become necessary to supply air to the roots of plants. This can be done by placing a layer of gravel and a tile system over the roots before the fill is made. A tile

system protects a tree from a raised grade. The tile system should be laid out on the original grade leading from a dry well around the tree trunk. The system should then be covered with small stones to allow air to circulate over the root area.

Lowering the natural ground level can seriously damage trees and shrubs. The highest percentage of the plant roots are in the upper 12 inches of the soil and cuts of only 2-3 inches can cause serious injury. To protect the roots it may be necessary to terrace the immediate area around the plants to be saved. If roots are exposed, construction of retaining walls may be needed to keep the soil in place. Plants can also be preserved by leaving them on an undisturbed, gently sloping mound. To increase the chances for survival, it is best to limit grade changes and other soil disturbances to areas outside the dripline of the plant.

- *Excavations* - Protect trees and other plants when excavating for drainfields, power, water, and sewer lines. Where possible, the trenches should be routed around trees and large shrubs. When this is not possible, it is best to tunnel under them. This can be done with hand tools or with power augers. If it is not possible to route the trench around plants to be saved, then the following should be observed:

Cut as few roots as possible. When you have to cut, cut clean. Paint cut root ends with a wood dressing like asphalt base paint if roots will be exposed for more than 24-hours.

Backfill the trench as soon as possible.

Tunnel beneath root systems as close to the center of the main trunk to preserve most of the important feeder roots.

Some problems that can be encountered with a few specific trees are:

- Maple, Dogwood, Red alder, Western hemlock, Western red cedar, and Douglas fir do not readily adjust to changes in environment and special care should be taken to protect these trees.
- The windthrow hazard of Pacific silver fir and madrona is high, while that of Western hemlock is moderate. The danger of windthrow increases where dense stands have been thinned. Other species (unless they are on shallow, wet soils less than 20 inches deep) have a low windthrow hazard.
- Cottonwoods, maples, and willows have water-seeking roots. These can cause trouble in sewer lines and infiltration fields. On the other hand, they thrive in high moisture conditions that other trees would not.
- Thinning operations in pure or mixed stands of Grand fir, Pacific silver fir, Noble fir, Sitka spruce, Western red cedar, Western hemlock, Pacific dogwood, and Red alder can cause serious disease problems.

Disease can become established through damaged limbs, trunks, roots, and freshly cut stumps. Diseased and weakened trees are also susceptible to insect attack.

Maintenance Standards

Inspect flagged and/or fenced areas regularly to make sure flagging or fencing has not been removed or damaged. If the flagging or fencing has been damaged or visibility reduced, it shall be repaired or replaced immediately and visibility restored.

- If tree roots have been exposed or injured, “prune” cleanly with an appropriate pruning saw or loppers directly above the damaged roots and recover with native soils. Treatment of sap flowing trees (fir, hemlock, pine, soft maples) is not advised as sap forms a natural healing barrier.

BMP C102: Buffer Zones

Purpose

Creation of an undisturbed area or strip of natural vegetation or an established suitable planting that will provide a living filter to reduce soil erosion and runoff velocities.

Conditions of Use

Natural buffer zones are used along streams, wetlands and other bodies of water that need protection from erosion and sedimentation. Vegetative buffer zones can be used to protect natural swales and can be incorporated into the natural landscaping of an area.

Critical-areas buffer zones should not be used as sediment treatment areas. These areas shall remain completely undisturbed. The local permitting authority may expand the buffer widths temporarily to allow the use of the expanded area for removal of sediment.

Design and Installation Specifications

- Preserving natural vegetation or plantings in clumps, blocks, or strips is generally the easiest and most successful method.
- Leave all unstable steep slopes in natural vegetation.
- Mark clearing limits and keep all equipment and construction debris out of the natural areas and buffer zones. Steel construction fencing is the most effective method in protecting sensitive areas and buffers. Alternatively, wire-backed silt fence on steel posts is marginally effective. Flagging alone is typically not effective.
- Keep all excavations outside the dripline of trees and shrubs.
- Do not push debris or extra soil into the buffer zone area because it will cause damage from burying and smothering.
- Vegetative buffer zones for streams, lakes or other waterways shall be established by the local permitting authority or other state or federal permits or approvals.

Maintenance Standards

Inspect the area frequently to make sure flagging remains in place and the area remains undisturbed. Replace all damaged flagging immediately.

BMP C103: High Visibility Fence

Purpose

Fencing is intended to:

1. Restrict clearing to approved limits.
2. Prevent disturbance of sensitive areas, their buffers, and other areas required to be left undisturbed.
3. Limit construction traffic to designated construction entrances, exits, or internal roads.
4. Protect areas where marking with survey tape may not provide adequate protection.

Conditions of Use

To establish clearing limits plastic, fabric, or metal fence may be used:

- At the boundary of sensitive areas, their buffers, and other areas required to be left uncleared.
- As necessary to control vehicle access to and on the site.

Design and Installation Specifications

High visibility plastic fence shall be composed of a high-density polyethylene material and shall be at least four feet in height. Posts for the fencing shall be steel or wood and placed every 6 feet on center (maximum) or as needed to ensure rigidity. The fencing shall be fastened to the post every six inches with a polyethylene tie. On long continuous lengths of fencing, a tension wire or rope shall be used as a top stringer to prevent sagging between posts. The fence color shall be high visibility orange. The fence tensile strength shall be 360 lbs./ft. using the ASTM D4595 testing method.

If appropriate install fabric silt fence in accordance with [BMP C233](#) to act as high visibility fence. Silt fence shall be at least 3 feet high and must be highly visible to meet the requirements of this BMP.

Metal fences shall be designed and installed according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Metal fences shall be at least 3 feet high and must be highly visible.

Fences shall not be wired or stapled to trees.

Maintenance Standards

If the fence has been damaged or visibility reduced, it shall be repaired or replaced immediately and visibility restored.

BMP C105: Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit

Purpose

Stabilized Construction entrances are established to reduce the amount of sediment transported onto paved roads by vehicles or equipment. This is done by constructing a stabilized pad of quarry spalls at entrances and exits for construction sites.

Conditions of Use

Construction entrances shall be stabilized wherever traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site if paved roads or other paved areas are within 1,000 feet of the site.

For residential construction provide stabilized construction entrances for each residence, rather than only at the main subdivision entrance. Stabilized surfaces shall be of sufficient length/width to provide vehicle access/parking, based on lot size/configuration.

On large commercial, highway, and road projects, the designer should include enough extra materials in the contract to allow for additional stabilized entrances not shown in the initial Construction SWPPP. It is difficult to determine exactly where access to these projects will take place; additional materials will enable the contractor to install them where needed.

Design and Installation Specifications

See [Figure 4.1.1](#) for details. Note: the 100' minimum length of the entrance shall be reduced to the maximum practicable size when the size or configuration of the site does not allow the full length (100').

Construct stabilized construction entrances with a 12-inch thick pad of 4-inch to 8-inch quarry spalls, a 4-inch course of asphalt treated base (ATB), or use existing pavement. Do not use crushed concrete, cement, or calcium chloride for construction entrance stabilization because these products raise pH levels in stormwater and concrete discharge to surface waters of the State is prohibited.

A separation geotextile shall be placed under the spalls to prevent fine sediment from pumping up into the rock pad. The geotextile shall meet the following standards:

Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D4751)	200 psi min.
Grab Tensile Elongation (ASTM D4632)	30% max.
Mullen Burst Strength (ASTM D3786-80a)	400 psi min.
AOS (ASTM D4751)	20-45 (U.S. standard sieve size)

- Consider early installation of the first lift of asphalt in areas that will paved; this can be used as a stabilized entrance. Also consider the installation of excess concrete as a stabilized entrance. During large concrete pours, excess concrete is often available for this purpose.

- Fencing (see [BMP C103](#)) shall be installed as necessary to restrict traffic to the construction entrance.
- Whenever possible, the entrance shall be constructed on a firm, compacted subgrade. This can substantially increase the effectiveness of the pad and reduce the need for maintenance.
- Construction entrances should avoid crossing existing sidewalks and back of walk drains if at all possible. If a construction entrance must cross a sidewalk or back of walk drain, the full length of the sidewalk and back of walk drain must be covered and protected from sediment leaving the site.

Maintenance Standards

Quarry spalls shall be added if the pad is no longer in accordance with the specifications.

- If the entrance is not preventing sediment from being tracked onto pavement, then alternative measures to keep the streets free of sediment shall be used. This may include replacement/cleaning of the existing quarry spalls, street sweeping, an increase in the dimensions of the entrance, or the installation of a wheel wash.
- Any sediment that is tracked onto pavement shall be removed by shoveling or street sweeping. The sediment collected by sweeping shall be removed or stabilized on site. The pavement shall not be cleaned by washing down the street, except when high efficiency sweeping is ineffective and there is a threat to public safety. If it is necessary to wash the streets, the construction of a small sump to contain the wash water shall be considered. The sediment would then be washed into the sump where it can be controlled.
- Perform street sweeping by hand or with a high efficiency sweeper. Do not use a non-high efficiency mechanical sweeper because this creates dust and throws soils into storm systems or conveyance ditches.
- Any quarry spalls that are loosened from the pad, which end up on the roadway shall be removed immediately.
- If vehicles are entering or exiting the site at points other than the construction entrance(s), fencing (see [BMP C103](#)) shall be installed to control traffic.
- Upon project completion and site stabilization, all construction accesses intended as permanent access for maintenance shall be permanently stabilized.

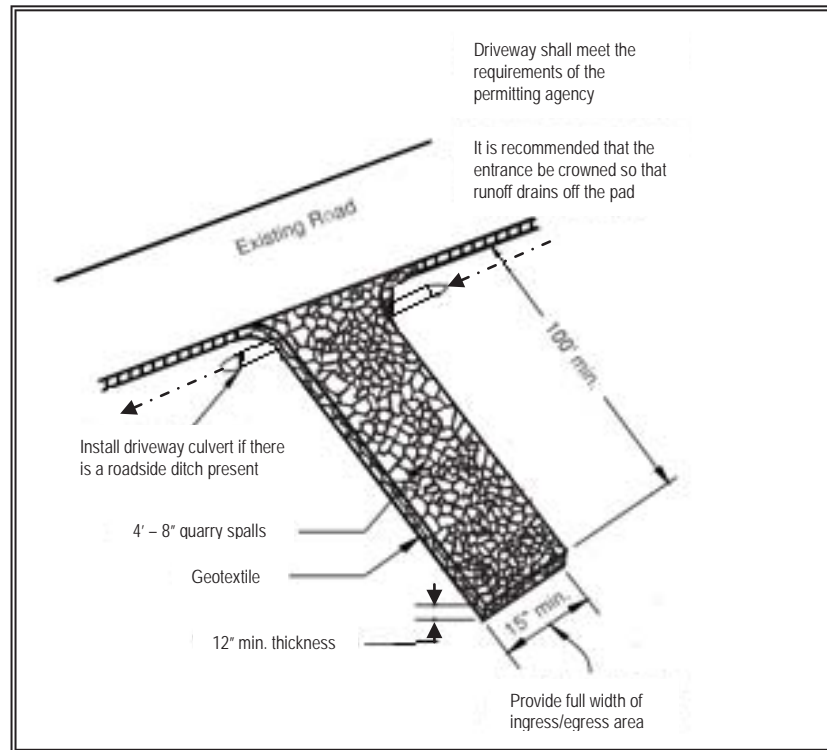


Figure 4.1.1 – Stabilized Construction Entrance

Approved as Equivalent

Ecology has approved products as able to meet the requirements of [BMP C105](#). The products did not pass through the Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) process. Local jurisdictions may choose not to accept this product approved as equivalent, or may require additional testing prior to consideration for local use. The products are available for review on Ecology’s website at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/equivalent.html>

BMP C106: Wheel Wash

Purpose

Wheel washes reduce the amount of sediment transported onto paved roads by motor vehicles.

Conditions of Use

When a stabilized construction entrance (see [BMP C105](#)) is not preventing sediment from being tracked onto pavement.

- Wheel washing is generally an effective BMP when installed with careful attention to topography. For example, a wheel wash can be detrimental if installed at the top of a slope abutting a right-of-way where the water from the dripping truck can run unimpeded into the street.

- Pressure washing combined with an adequately sized and surfaced pad with direct drainage to a large 10-foot x 10-foot sump can be very effective.
- Discharge wheel wash or tire bath wastewater to a separate on-site treatment system that prevents discharge to surface water, such as closed-loop recirculation or upland land application, or to the sanitary sewer with local sewer district approval.
- Wheel wash or tire bath wastewater should not include wastewater from concrete washout areas.

***Design and
Installation
Specifications***

Suggested details are shown in [Figure 4.1.2](#). The Local Permitting Authority may allow other designs. A minimum of 6 inches of asphalt treated base (ATB) over crushed base material or 8 inches over a good subgrade is recommended to pave the wheel wash.

Use a low clearance truck to test the wheel wash before paving. Either a belly dump or lowboy will work well to test clearance.

Keep the water level from 12 to 14 inches deep to avoid damage to truck hubs and filling the truck tongues with water.

Midpoint spray nozzles are only needed in extremely muddy conditions.

Wheel wash systems should be designed with a small grade change, 6- to 12-inches for a 10-foot-wide pond, to allow sediment to flow to the low side of pond to help prevent re-suspension of sediment. A drainpipe with a 2- to 3-foot riser should be installed on the low side of the pond to allow for easy cleaning and refilling. Polymers may be used to promote coagulation and flocculation in a closed-loop system. Polyacrylamide (PAM) added to the wheel wash water at a rate of 0.25 - 0.5 pounds per 1,000 gallons of water increases effectiveness and reduces cleanup time. If PAM is already being used for dust or erosion control and is being applied by a water truck, the same truck can be used to change the wash water.

***Maintenance
Standards***

The wheel wash should start out the day with fresh water.

The wash water should be changed a minimum of once per day. On large earthwork jobs where more than 10-20 trucks per hour are expected, the wash water will need to be changed more often.

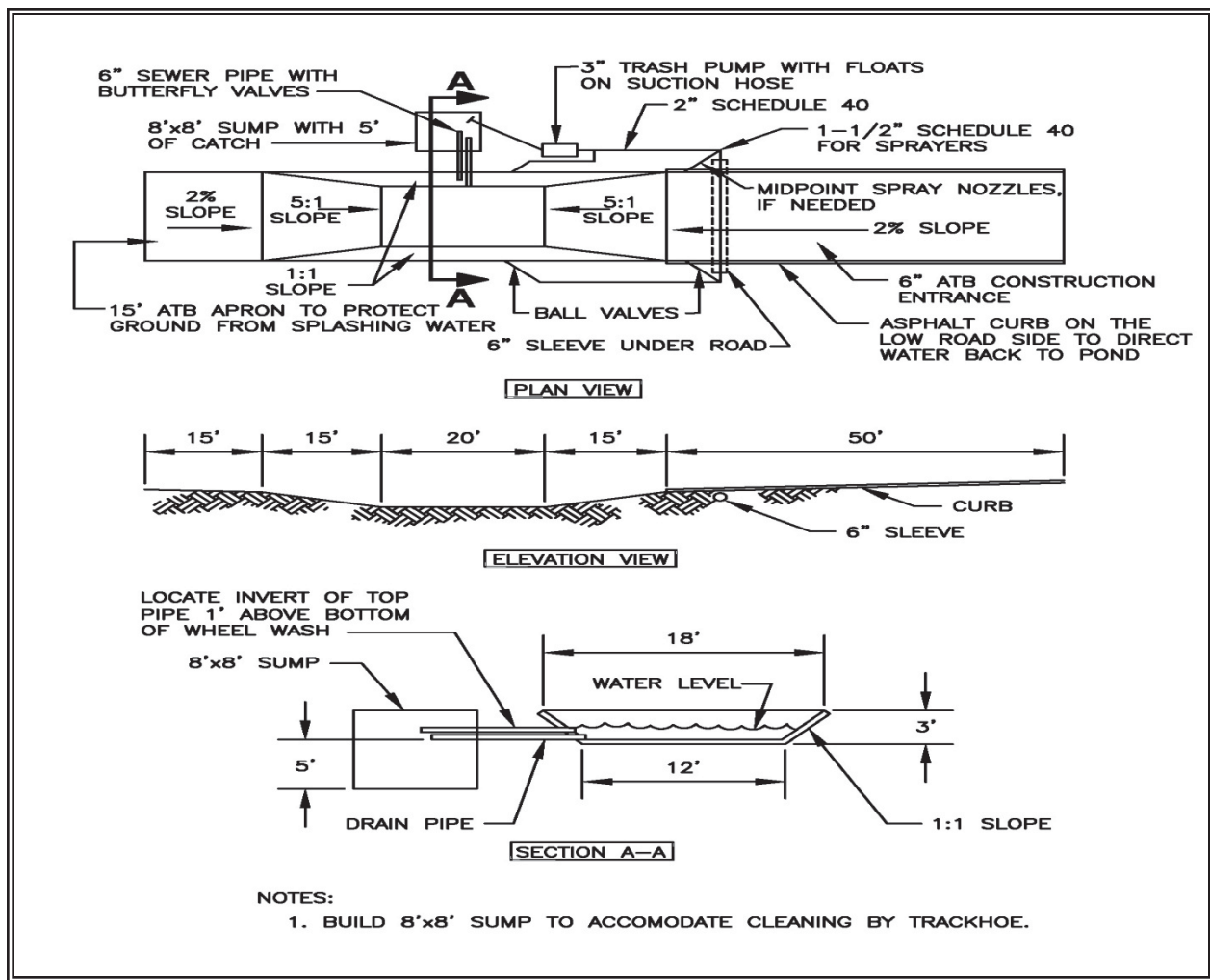


Figure 4.1.2 – Wheel Wash

Notes:

1. Asphalt construction entrance 6 in. asphalt treated base (ATB).
2. 3-inch trash pump with floats on the suction hose.
3. Midpoint spray nozzles, if needed.
4. 6-inch sewer pipe with butterfly valves. Bottom one is a drain. Locate top pipe's invert 1 foot above bottom of wheel wash.
5. 8 foot x 8 foot sump with 5 feet of catch. Build so the sump can be cleaned with a trackhoe.
6. Asphalt curb on the low road side to direct water back to pond.
7. 6-inch sleeve under road.
8. Ball valves.
9. 15 foot. ATB apron to protect ground from splashing water.

BMP C107: Construction Road/Parking Area Stabilization

<i>Purpose</i>	Stabilizing subdivision roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes immediately after grading reduces erosion caused by construction traffic or runoff.
<i>Conditions of Use</i>	Roads or parking areas shall be stabilized wherever they are constructed, whether permanent or temporary, for use by construction traffic. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• High Visibility Fencing (see BMP C103) shall be installed, if necessary, to limit the access of vehicles to only those roads and parking areas that are stabilized.
<i>Design and Installation Specifications</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• On areas that will receive asphalt as part of the project, install the first lift as soon as possible.• A 6-inch depth of 2- to 4-inch crushed rock, gravel base, or crushed surfacing base course shall be applied immediately after grading or utility installation. A 4-inch course of asphalt treated base (ATB) may also be used, or the road/parking area may be paved. It may also be possible to use cement or calcium chloride for soil stabilization. If cement or cement kiln dust is used for roadbase stabilization, pH monitoring and BMPs (BMPs C252 and C253) are necessary to evaluate and minimize the effects on stormwater. If the area will not be used for permanent roads, parking areas, or structures, a 6-inch depth of hog fuel may also be used, but this is likely to require more maintenance. Whenever possible, construction roads and parking areas shall be placed on a firm, compacted subgrade.• Temporary road gradients shall not exceed 15 percent. Roadways shall be carefully graded to drain. Drainage ditches shall be provided on each side of the roadway in the case of a crowned section, or on one side in the case of a super-elevated section. Drainage ditches shall be directed to a sediment control BMP.• Rather than relying on ditches, it may also be possible to grade the road so that runoff sheet-flows into a heavily vegetated area with a well-developed topsoil. Landscaped areas are not adequate. If this area has at least 50 feet of vegetation that water can flow through, then it is generally preferable to use the vegetation to treat runoff, rather than a sediment pond or trap. The 50 feet shall not include wetlands or their buffers. If runoff is allowed to sheetflow through adjacent vegetated areas, it is vital to design the roadways and parking areas so that no concentrated runoff is created.• Storm drain inlets shall be protected to prevent sediment-laden water entering the storm drain system (see BMP C220).
<i>Maintenance Standards</i>	Inspect stabilized areas regularly, especially after large storm events. Crushed rock, gravel base, etc., shall be added as required to maintain a

stable driving surface and to stabilize any areas that have eroded.

Following construction, these areas shall be restored to pre-construction condition or better to prevent future erosion.

Perform street cleaning at the end of each day or more often if necessary.

BMP C120: Temporary and Permanent Seeding

<i>Purpose</i>	Seeding reduces erosion by stabilizing exposed soils. A well-established vegetative cover is one of the most effective methods of reducing erosion.
<i>Conditions of Use</i>	<p>Use seeding throughout the project on disturbed areas that have reached final grade or that will remain unworked for more than 30 days.</p> <p>The optimum seeding windows for western Washington are April 1 through June 30 and September 1 through October 1.</p> <p>Between July 1 and August 30 seeding requires irrigation until 75 percent grass cover is established.</p> <p>Between October 1 and March 30 seeding requires a cover of mulch with straw or an erosion control blanket until 75 percent grass cover is established.</p> <p>Review all disturbed areas in late August to early September and complete all seeding by the end of September. Otherwise, vegetation will not establish itself enough to provide more than average protection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Mulch is required at all times for seeding because it protects seeds from heat, moisture loss, and transport due to runoff. Mulch can be applied on top of the seed or simultaneously by hydroseeding. See BMP C121: Mulching for specifications.• Seed and mulch, all disturbed areas not otherwise vegetated at final site stabilization. Final stabilization means the completion of all soil disturbing activities at the site and the establishment of a permanent vegetative cover, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as pavement, riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) which will prevent erosion.
<i>Design and Installation Specifications</i>	<p>Seed retention/detention ponds as required.</p> <p>Install channels intended for vegetation before starting major earthwork and hydroseed with a Bonded Fiber Matrix. For vegetated channels that will have high flows, install erosion control blankets over hydroseed. Before allowing water to flow in vegetated channels, establish 75 percent vegetation cover. If vegetated channels cannot be established by seed before water flow; install sod in the channel bottom—over hydromulch and erosion control blankets.</p>

- Confirm the installation of all required surface water control measures to prevent seed from washing away.
- Hydroseed applications shall include a minimum of 1,500 pounds per acre of mulch with 3 percent tackifier. See [BMP C121: Mulching](#) for specifications.
- Areas that will have seeding only and not landscaping may need compost or meal-based mulch included in the hydroseed in order to establish vegetation. Re-install native topsoil on the disturbed soil surface before application.
- When installing seed via hydroseeding operations, only about 1/3 of the seed actually ends up in contact with the soil surface. This reduces the ability to establish a good stand of grass quickly. To overcome this, consider increasing seed quantities by up to 50 percent.
- Enhance vegetation establishment by dividing the hydromulch operation into two phases:
 1. Phase 1- Install all seed and fertilizer with 25-30 percent mulch and tackifier onto soil in the first lift.
 2. Phase 2- Install the rest of the mulch and tackifier over the first lift.

Or, enhance vegetation by:

1. Installing the mulch, seed, fertilizer, and tackifier in one lift.
2. Spread or blow straw over the top of the hydromulch at a rate of 800-1000 pounds per acre.
3. Hold straw in place with a standard tackifier.

Both of these approaches will increase cost moderately but will greatly improve and enhance vegetative establishment. The increased cost may be offset by the reduced need for:

- Irrigation.
- Reapplication of mulch.
- Repair of failed slope surfaces.

This technique works with standard hydromulch (1,500 pounds per acre minimum) and BFM/MBFMs (3,000 pounds per acre minimum).

- Seed may be installed by hand if:
 - Temporary and covered by straw, mulch, or topsoil.
 - Permanent in small areas (usually less than 1 acre) and covered with mulch, topsoil, or erosion blankets.
 - The seed mixes listed in the tables below include recommended mixes for both temporary and permanent seeding.

- Apply these mixes, with the exception of the wetland mix, at a rate of 120 pounds per acre. This rate can be reduced if soil amendments or slow-release fertilizers are used.
- Consult the local suppliers or the local conservation district for their recommendations because the appropriate mix depends on a variety of factors, including location, exposure, soil type, slope, and expected foot traffic. Alternative seed mixes approved by the local authority may be used.
- Other mixes may be appropriate, depending on the soil type and hydrology of the area.
- [Table 4.1.2](#) lists the standard mix for areas requiring a temporary vegetative cover.

Table 4.1.2 Temporary Erosion Control Seed Mix			
	% Weight	% Purity	% Germination
Chewings or annual blue grass <i>Festuca rubra var. commutata</i> or <i>Poa anna</i>	40	98	90
Perennial rye - <i>Lolium perenne</i>	50	98	90
Redtop or colonial bentgrass <i>Agrostis alba</i> or <i>Agrostis tenuis</i>	5	92	85
White dutch clover <i>Trifolium repens</i>	5	98	90

- [Table 4.1.3](#) lists a recommended mix for landscaping seed.

Table 4.1.3 Landscaping Seed Mix			
	% Weight	% Purity	% Germination
Perennial rye blend <i>Lolium perenne</i>	70	98	90
Chewings and red fescue blend <i>Festuca rubra var. commutata</i> or <i>Festuca rubra</i>	30	98	90

- [Table 4.1.4](#) lists a turf seed mix for dry situations where there is no need for watering. This mix requires very little maintenance.

Table 4.1.4 Low-Growing Turf Seed Mix			
	% Weight	% Purity	% Germination
Dwarf tall fescue (several varieties) <i>Festuca arundinacea</i> var.	45	98	90
Dwarf perennial rye (Barclay) <i>Lolium perenne</i> var. <i>barclay</i>	30	98	90
Red fescue <i>Festuca rubra</i>	20	98	90
Colonial bentgrass <i>Agrostis tenuis</i>	5	98	90

- [Table 4.1.5](#) lists a mix for bioswales and other intermittently wet areas.

Table 4.1.5 Bioswale Seed Mix*			
	% Weight	% Purity	% Germination
Tall or meadow fescue <i>Festuca arundinacea</i> or <i>Festuca elatior</i>	75-80	98	90
Seaside/Creeping bentgrass <i>Agrostis palustris</i>	10-15	92	85
Redtop bentgrass <i>Agrostis alba</i> or <i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	5-10	90	80

* Modified Briargreen, Inc. Hydroseeding Guide Wetlands Seed Mix

- [Table 4.1.6](#) lists a low-growing, relatively non-invasive seed mix appropriate for very wet areas that are not regulated wetlands. Apply this mixture at a rate of 60 pounds per acre. Consult Hydraulic Permit Authority (HPA) for seed mixes if applicable.

Table 4.1.6 Wet Area Seed Mix*			
	% Weight	% Purity	% Germination
Tall or meadow fescue <i>Festuca arundinacea</i> or <i>Festuca elatior</i>	60-70	98	90
Seaside/Creeping bentgrass <i>Agrostis palustris</i>	10-15	98	85
Meadow foxtail <i>Alepecurus pratensis</i>	10-15	90	80
Alsike clover <i>Trifolium hybridum</i>	1-6	98	90
Redtop bentgrass <i>Agrostis alba</i>	1-6	92	85

* *Modified Briargreen, Inc. Hydroseeding Guide Wetlands Seed Mix*

- [Table 4.1.7](#) lists a recommended meadow seed mix for infrequently maintained areas or non-maintained areas where colonization by native plants is desirable. Likely applications include rural road and utility right-of-way. Seeding should take place in September or very early October in order to obtain adequate establishment prior to the winter months. Consider the appropriateness of clover, a fairly invasive species, in the mix. Amending the soil can reduce the need for clover.

Table 4.1.7 Meadow Seed Mix			
	% Weight	% Purity	% Germination
Redtop or Oregon bentgrass <i>Agrostis alba</i> or <i>Agrostis oregonensis</i>	20	92	85
Red fescue <i>Festuca rubra</i>	70	98	90
White dutch clover <i>Trifolium repens</i>	10	98	90

- **Roughening and Rototilling:**
 - The seedbed should be firm and rough. Roughen all soil no matter what the slope. Track walk slopes before seeding if engineering purposes require compaction. Backblading or smoothing of slopes greater than 4H:1V is not allowed if they are to be seeded.
 - Restoration-based landscape practices require deeper incorporation than that provided by a simple single-pass rototilling treatment. Wherever practical, initially rip the subgrade to improve long-term permeability, infiltration, and water inflow qualities. At a minimum, permanent areas shall use soil amendments to achieve organic matter and permeability performance defined in engineered soil/landscape systems. For systems that are deeper than 8 inches complete the rototilling process in multiple lifts, or prepare the engineered soil system per specifications and place to achieve the specified depth.
- **Fertilizers:**
 - Conducting soil tests to determine the exact type and quantity of fertilizer is recommended. This will prevent the over-application of fertilizer.
 - Organic matter is the most appropriate form of fertilizer because it provides nutrients (including nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium) in the least water-soluble form.
 - In general, use 10-4-6 N-P-K (nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium) fertilizer at a rate of 90 pounds per acre. Always use slow-release fertilizers because they are more efficient and have fewer environmental impacts. Do not add fertilizer to the hydromulch machine, or agitate, more than 20 minutes before use. Too much agitation destroys the slow-release coating.
 - There are numerous products available that take the place of chemical fertilizers. These include several with seaweed extracts that are beneficial to soil microbes and organisms. If 100 percent cottonseed meal is used as the mulch in hydroseed, chemical fertilizer may not be necessary. Cottonseed meal provides a good source of long-term, slow-release, available nitrogen.
- **Bonded Fiber Matrix and Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix:**
 - On steep slopes use Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM) or Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix (MBFM) products. Apply BFM/MBFM products at a minimum rate of 3,000 pounds per acre of mulch with approximately 10 percent tackifier. Achieve a minimum of 95 percent soil coverage during application. Numerous products are available commercially. Installed products per manufacturer's instructions. Most products require 24-36 hours to cure before rainfall and cannot be installed on wet or saturated soils.

Generally, products come in 40-50 pound bags and include all necessary ingredients except for seed and fertilizer.

- BFM and MBFMs provide good alternatives to blankets in most areas requiring vegetation establishment. Advantages over blankets include:
 - BFM and MBFMs do not require surface preparation.
 - Helicopters can assist in installing BFM and MBFMs in remote areas.
 - On slopes steeper than 2.5H:1V, blanket installers may require ropes and harnesses for safety.
 - Installing BFM and MBFMs can save at least \$1,000 per acre compared to blankets.

Maintenance Standards

Reseed any seeded areas that fail to establish at least 80 percent cover (100 percent cover for areas that receive sheet or concentrated flows). If reseeding is ineffective, use an alternate method such as sodding, mulching, or nets/blankets. If winter weather prevents adequate grass growth, this time limit may be relaxed at the discretion of the local authority when sensitive areas would otherwise be protected.

- Reseed and protect by mulch any areas that experience erosion after achieving adequate cover. Reseed and protect by mulch any eroded area.
- Supply seeded areas with adequate moisture, but do not water to the extent that it causes runoff.

Approved as Equivalent

Ecology has approved products as able to meet the requirements of [BMP C120](#). The products did not pass through the Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) process. Local jurisdictions may choose not to accept this product approved as equivalent, or may require additional testing prior to consideration for local use. The products are available for review on Ecology’s website at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/equivalent.html>.

BMP C121: Mulching

Purpose

Mulching soils provides immediate temporary protection from erosion. Mulch also enhances plant establishment by conserving moisture, holding fertilizer, seed, and topsoil in place, and moderating soil temperatures. There is an enormous variety of mulches that can be used. This section discusses only the most common types of mulch.

Conditions of Use

As a temporary cover measure, mulch should be used:

- For less than 30 days on disturbed areas that require cover.
- At all times for seeded areas, especially during the wet season and during the hot summer months.

- During the wet season on slopes steeper than 3H:1V with more than 10 feet of vertical relief.

Mulch may be applied at any time of the year and must be refreshed periodically.

- For seeded areas mulch may be made up of 100 percent: cottonseed meal; fibers made of wood, recycled cellulose, hemp, kenaf; compost; or blends of these. Tackifier shall be plant-based, such as guar or alpha plantago, or chemical-based such as polyacrylamide or polymers. Any mulch or tackifier product used shall be installed per manufacturer’s instructions. Generally, mulches come in 40-50 pound bags. Seed and fertilizer are added at time of application.

Design and Installation Specifications

For mulch materials, application rates, and specifications, see [Table 4.1.8](#). Always use a 2-inch minimum mulch thickness; increase the thickness until the ground is 95% covered (i.e. not visible under the mulch layer). Note: Thickness may be increased for disturbed areas in or near sensitive areas or other areas highly susceptible to erosion.

Where the option of “Compost” is selected, it should be a coarse compost that meets the following size gradations when tested in accordance with the U.S. Composting Council “Test Methods for the Examination of Compost and Composting” (TMECC) Test Method 02.02-B.

Coarse Compost

Minimum Percent passing 3” sieve openings 100%

Minimum Percent passing 1” sieve openings 90%

Minimum Percent passing ¾” sieve openings 70%

Minimum Percent passing ¼” sieve openings 40%

Mulch used within the ordinary high-water mark of surface waters should be selected to minimize potential flotation of organic matter. Composted organic materials have higher specific gravities (densities) than straw, wood, or chipped material. Consult Hydraulic Permit Authority (HPA) for mulch mixes if applicable.

Maintenance Standards

- The thickness of the cover must be maintained.
- Any areas that experience erosion shall be remulched and/or protected with a net or blanket. If the erosion problem is drainage related, then the problem shall be fixed and the eroded area remulched.

**Table 4.1.8
Mulch Standards and Guidelines**

Mulch Material	Quality Standards	Application Rates	Remarks
Straw	Air-dried; free from undesirable seed and coarse material.	2"-3" thick; 5 bales per 1,000 sf or 2-3 tons per acre	Cost-effective protection when applied with adequate thickness. Hand-application generally requires greater thickness than blown straw. The thickness of straw may be reduced by half when used in conjunction with seeding. In windy areas straw must be held in place by crimping, using a tackifier, or covering with netting. Blown straw always has to be held in place with a tackifier as even light winds will blow it away. Straw, however, has several deficiencies that should be considered when selecting mulch materials. It often introduces and/or encourages the propagation of weed species and it has no significant long-term benefits. It should also not be used within the ordinary high-water elevation of surface waters (due to flotation).
Hydromulch	No growth inhibiting factors.	Approx. 25-30 lbs per 1,000 sf or 1,500 - 2,000 lbs per acre	Shall be applied with hydromulcher. Shall not be used without seed and tackifier unless the application rate is at least doubled. Fibers longer than about ¾-1 inch clog hydromulch equipment. Fibers should be kept to less than ¾ inch.
Compost	No visible water or dust during handling. Must be produced per WAC 173-350 , Solid Waste Handling Standards, but may have up to 35% biosolids.	2" thick min.; approx. 100 tons per acre (approx. 800 lbs per yard)	More effective control can be obtained by increasing thickness to 3". Excellent mulch for protecting final grades until landscaping because it can be directly seeded or tilled into soil as an amendment. Compost used for mulch has a coarser size gradation than compost used for BMP C125 or BMP T5.13 (see Chapter 5 of Volume V of this manual) It is more stable and practical to use in wet areas and during rainy weather conditions. Do not use near wetlands or near phosphorous impaired water bodies.
Chipped Site Vegetation	Average size shall be several inches. Gradations from fines to 6 inches in length for texture, variation, and interlocking properties.	2" thick min.;	This is a cost-effective way to dispose of debris from clearing and grubbing, and it eliminates the problems associated with burning. Generally, it should not be used on slopes above approx. 10% because of its tendency to be transported by runoff. It is not recommended within 200 feet of surface waters. If seeding is expected shortly after mulch, the decomposition of the chipped vegetation may tie up nutrients important to grass establishment.
Wood-based Mulch or Wood Straw	No visible water or dust during handling. Must be purchased from a supplier with a Solid Waste Handling Permit or one exempt from solid waste regulations.	2" thick min.; approx. 100 tons per acre (approx. 800 lbs. per cubic yard)	This material is often called "hog or hogged fuel." The use of mulch ultimately improves the organic matter in the soil. Special caution is advised regarding the source and composition of wood-based mulches. Its preparation typically does not provide any weed seed control, so evidence of residual vegetation in its composition or known inclusion of weed plants or seeds should be monitored and prevented (or minimized).
Wood Strand Mulch	A blend of loose, long, thin wood pieces derived from native conifer or deciduous trees with high length-to-width ratio.	2" thick min.	Cost-effective protection when applied with adequate thickness. A minimum of 95-percent of the wood strand shall have lengths between 2 and 10-inches, with a width and thickness between 1/16 and ¾-inches. The mulch shall not contain resin, tannin, or other compounds in quantities that would be detrimental to plant life. Sawdust or wood shavings shall not be used as mulch. (WSDOT specification (9-14.4(4)))

BMP C122: Nets and Blankets

Purpose

Erosion control nets and blankets are intended to prevent erosion and hold seed and mulch in place on steep slopes and in channels so that vegetation can become well established. In addition, some nets and blankets can be used to permanently reinforce turf to protect drainage ways during high flows. Nets (commonly called matting) are strands of material woven into an open, but high-tensile strength net (for example, coconut fiber matting). Blankets are strands of material that are not tightly woven, but instead form a layer of interlocking fibers, typically held together by a biodegradable or photodegradable netting (for example, excelsior or straw blankets). They generally have lower tensile strength than nets, but cover the ground more completely. Coir (coconut fiber) fabric comes as both nets and blankets.

Conditions of Use

Erosion control nets and blankets should be used:

- To aid permanent vegetated stabilization of slopes 2H:1V or greater and with more than 10 feet of vertical relief.
- For drainage ditches and swales (highly recommended). The application of appropriate netting or blanket to drainage ditches and swales can protect bare soil from channelized runoff while vegetation is established. Nets and blankets also can capture a great deal of sediment due to their open, porous structure. Nets and blankets can be used to permanently stabilize channels and may provide a cost-effective, environmentally preferable alternative to riprap. 100 percent synthetic blankets manufactured for use in ditches may be easily reused as temporary ditch liners.

Disadvantages of blankets include:

- Surface preparation required.
- On slopes steeper than 2.5H:1V, blanket installers may need to be roped and harnessed for safety.
- They cost at least \$4,000-6,000 per acre installed.

Advantages of blankets include:

- Installation without mobilizing special equipment.
- Installation by anyone with minimal training
- Installation in stages or phases as the project progresses.
- Installers can hand place seed and fertilizer as they progress down the slope.
- Installation in any weather.
- There are numerous types of blankets that can be designed with various parameters in mind. Those parameters include: fiber blend, mesh strength, longevity, biodegradability, cost, and availability.

Design and Installation Specifications

- See [Figure 4.1.3](#) and [Figure 4.1.4](#) for typical orientation and installation of blankets used in channels and as slope protection. Note: these are typical only; all blankets must be installed per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Installation is critical to the effectiveness of these products. If good ground contact is not achieved, runoff can concentrate under the product, resulting in significant erosion.
- Installation of Blankets on Slopes:
 1. Complete final grade and track walk up and down the slope.
 2. Install hydromulch with seed and fertilizer.
 3. Dig a small trench, approximately 12 inches wide by 6 inches deep along the top of the slope.
 4. Install the leading edge of the blanket into the small trench and staple approximately every 18 inches. NOTE: Staples are metal, "U"-shaped, and a minimum of 6 inches long. Longer staples are used in sandy soils. Biodegradable stakes are also available.
 5. Roll the blanket slowly down the slope as installer walks backwards. NOTE: The blanket rests against the installer's legs. Staples are installed as the blanket is unrolled. It is critical that the proper staple pattern is used for the blanket being installed. The blanket is not to be allowed to roll down the slope on its own as this stretches the blanket making it impossible to maintain soil contact. In addition, no one is allowed to walk on the blanket after it is in place.
 6. If the blanket is not long enough to cover the entire slope length, the trailing edge of the upper blanket should overlap the leading edge of the lower blanket and be stapled. On steeper slopes, this overlap should be installed in a small trench, stapled, and covered with soil.
- With the variety of products available, it is impossible to cover all the details of appropriate use and installation. Therefore, it is critical that the design engineer consult the manufacturer's information and that a site visit takes place in order to ensure that the product specified is appropriate. Information is also available at the following web sites:
 1. WSDOT (Section 3.2.4):
<http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/NR/rdonlyres/3B41E087-FA86-4717-932D-D7A8556CCD57/0/ErosionTrainingManual.pdf>
 2. Texas Transportation Institute:
http://www.txdot.gov/business/doing_business/product_evaluation/erosion_control.htm

- Use jute matting in conjunction with mulch ([BMP C121](#)). Excelsior, woven straw blankets and coir (coconut fiber) blankets may be installed without mulch. There are many other types of erosion control nets and blankets on the market that may be appropriate in certain circumstances.
 - In general, most nets (e.g., jute matting) require mulch in order to prevent erosion because they have a fairly open structure. Blankets typically do not require mulch because they usually provide complete protection of the surface.
 - Extremely steep, unstable, wet, or rocky slopes are often appropriate candidates for use of synthetic blankets, as are riverbanks, beaches and other high-energy environments. If synthetic blankets are used, the soil should be hydromulched first.
 - 100-percent biodegradable blankets are available for use in sensitive areas. These organic blankets are usually held together with a paper or fiber mesh and stitching which may last up to a year.
 - Most netting used with blankets is photodegradable, meaning they break down under sunlight (not UV stabilized). However, this process can take months or years even under bright sun. Once vegetation is established, sunlight does not reach the mesh. It is not uncommon to find non-degraded netting still in place several years after installation. This can be a problem if maintenance requires the use of mowers or ditch cleaning equipment. In addition, birds and small animals can become trapped in the netting.
- Maintenance Standards***
- Maintain good contact with the ground. Erosion must not occur beneath the net or blanket.
 - Repair and staple any areas of the net or blanket that are damaged or not in close contact with the ground.
 - Fix and protect eroded areas if erosion occurs due to poorly controlled drainage.

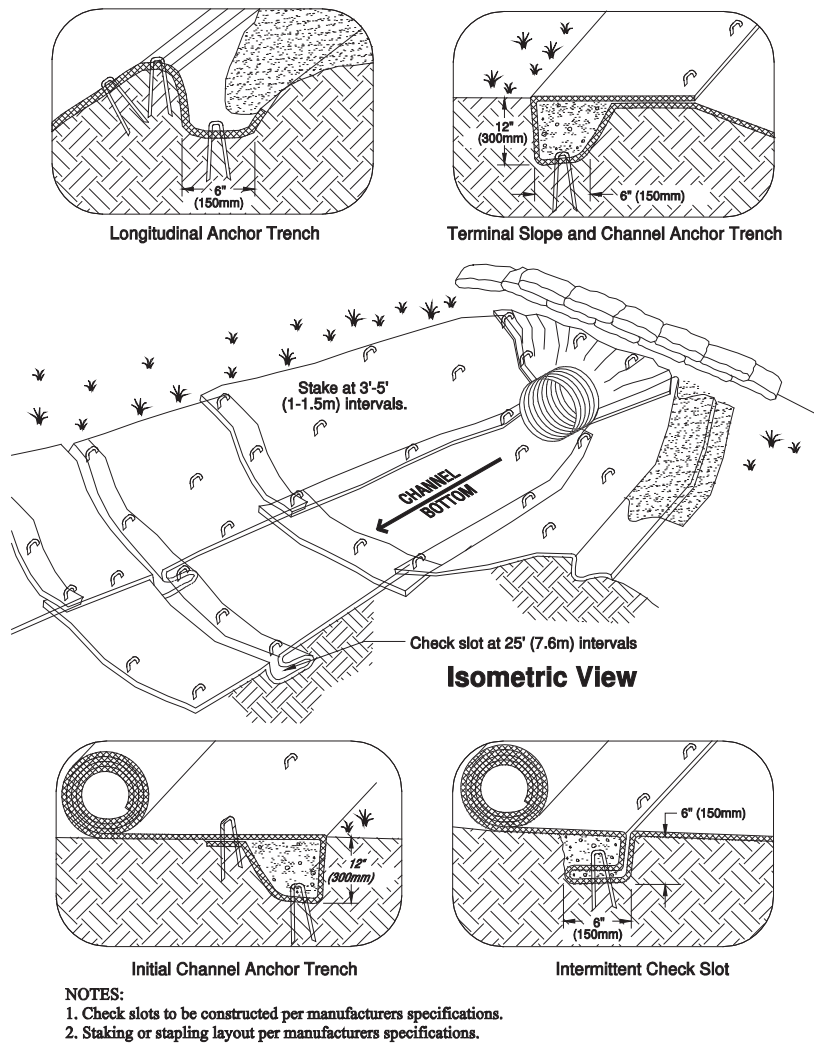


Figure 4.1.3 – Channel Installation

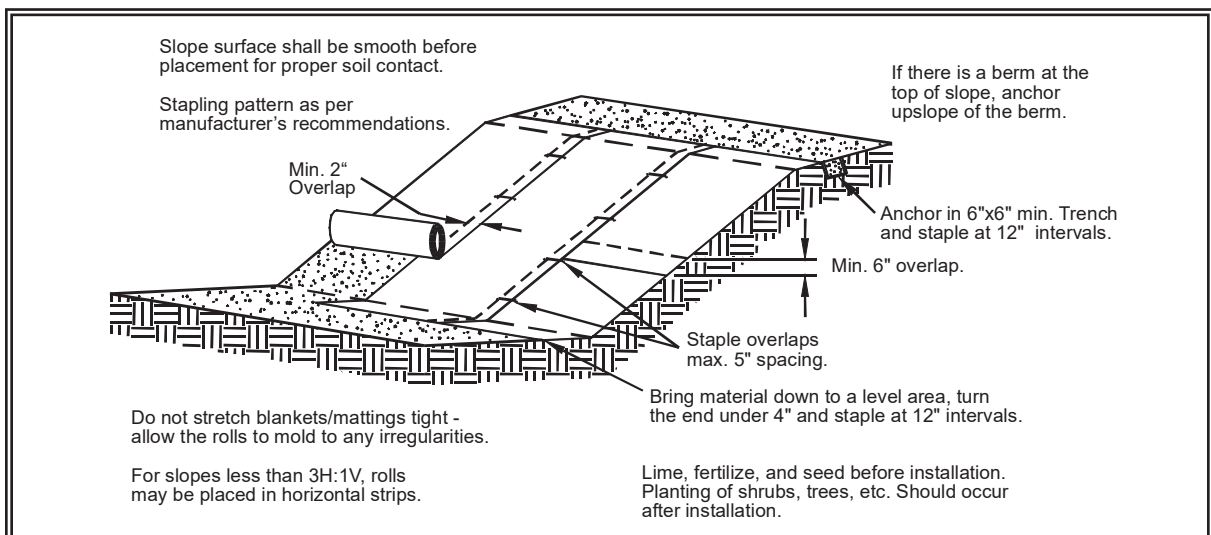


Figure 4.1.4 – Slope Installation

BMP C123: Plastic Covering

Purpose

Plastic covering provides immediate, short-term erosion protection to slopes and disturbed areas.

Conditions of Use

Plastic covering may be used on disturbed areas that require cover measures for less than 30 days, except as stated below.

- Plastic is particularly useful for protecting cut and fill slopes and stockpiles. Note: The relatively rapid breakdown of most polyethylene sheeting makes it unsuitable for long-term (greater than six months) applications.
- Due to rapid runoff caused by plastic covering, do not use this method upslope of areas that might be adversely impacted by concentrated runoff. Such areas include steep and/or unstable slopes.
- Plastic sheeting may result in increased runoff volumes and velocities, requiring additional on-site measures to counteract the increases. Creating a trough with wattles or other material can convey clean water away from these areas.
- To prevent undercutting, trench and backfill rolled plastic covering products.
- While plastic is inexpensive to purchase, the added cost of installation, maintenance, removal, and disposal make this an expensive material, up to \$1.50-2.00 per square yard.
- Whenever plastic is used to protect slopes install water collection measures at the base of the slope. These measures include plastic-covered berms, channels, and pipes used to convey clean rainwater away from bare soil and disturbed areas. Do not mix clean runoff from a plastic covered slope with dirty runoff from a project.
- Other uses for plastic include:
 1. Temporary ditch liner.
 2. Pond liner in temporary sediment pond.
 3. Liner for bermed temporary fuel storage area if plastic is not reactive to the type of fuel being stored.
 4. Emergency slope protection during heavy rains.
 5. Temporary drainpipe (“elephant trunk”) used to direct water.
- Plastic slope cover must be installed as follows:
 1. Run plastic up and down slope, not across slope.
 2. Plastic may be installed perpendicular to a slope if the slope length is less than 10 feet.
 3. Minimum of 8-inch overlap at seams.

Design and Installation Specifications

4. On long or wide slopes, or slopes subject to wind, tape all seams.
 5. Place plastic into a small (12-inch wide by 6-inch deep) slot trench at the top of the slope and backfill with soil to keep water from flowing underneath.
 6. Place sand filled burlap or geotextile bags every 3 to 6 feet along seams and tie them together with twine to hold them in place.
 7. Inspect plastic for rips, tears, and open seams regularly and repair immediately. This prevents high velocity runoff from contacting bare soil which causes extreme erosion.
 8. Sandbags may be lowered into place tied to ropes. However, all sandbags must be staked in place.
- Plastic sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 0.06 millimeters.
 - If erosion at the toe of a slope is likely, a gravel berm, riprap, or other suitable protection shall be installed at the toe of the slope in order to reduce the velocity of runoff.
 - Torn sheets must be replaced and open seams repaired.
 - Completely remove and replace the plastic if it begins to deteriorate due to ultraviolet radiation.
 - Completely remove plastic when no longer needed.
 - Dispose of old tires used to weight down plastic sheeting appropriately.

Maintenance Standards

Approved as Equivalent

Ecology has approved products as able to meet the requirements of [BMP C123](#). The products did not pass through the Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) process. Local jurisdictions may choose not to accept this product approved as equivalent, or may require additional testing prior to consideration for local use. The products are available for review on Ecology’s website at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/equivalent.html>

BMP C124: Sodding

Purpose The purpose of sodding is to establish permanent turf for immediate erosion protection and to stabilize drainage ways where concentrated overland flow will occur.

Conditions of Use Sodding may be used in the following areas:

- Disturbed areas that require short-term or long-term cover.
- Disturbed areas that require immediate vegetative cover.
- All waterways that require vegetative lining. Waterways may also be seeded rather than sodded, and protected with a net or blanket.

***Design and
Installation
Specifications***

Sod shall be free of weeds, of uniform thickness (approximately 1-inch thick), and shall have a dense root mat for mechanical strength.

The following steps are recommended for sod installation:

- Shape and smooth the surface to final grade in accordance with the approved grading plan. The swale needs to be overexcavated 4 to 6 inches below design elevation to allow room for placing soil amendment and sod.
- Amend 4 inches (minimum) of compost into the top 8 inches of the soil if the organic content of the soil is less than ten percent or the permeability is less than 0.6 inches per hour. See <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/swfa/organics/soil.html> for further information.
- Fertilize according to the supplier's recommendations.
- Work lime and fertilizer 1 to 2 inches into the soil, and smooth the surface.
- Lay strips of sod beginning at the lowest area to be sodded and perpendicular to the direction of water flow. Wedge strips securely into place. Square the ends of each strip to provide for a close, tight fit. Stagger joints at least 12 inches. Staple on slopes steeper than 3H:1V. Staple the upstream edge of each sod strip.
- Roll the sodded area and irrigate.
- When sodding is carried out in alternating strips or other patterns, seed the areas between the sod immediately after sodding.

***Maintenance
Standards***

If the grass is unhealthy, the cause shall be determined and appropriate action taken to reestablish a healthy groundcover. If it is impossible to establish a healthy groundcover due to frequent saturation, instability, or some other cause, the sod shall be removed, the area seeded with an appropriate mix, and protected with a net or blanket.

BMP C125: Topsoiling / Composting

Purpose

Topsoiling and composting provide a suitable growth medium for final site stabilization with vegetation. While not a permanent cover practice in itself, topsoiling and composting are an integral component of providing permanent cover in those areas where there is an unsuitable soil surface for plant growth. Use this BMP in conjunction with other BMPs such as seeding, mulching, or sodding. Note that this BMP is functionally the same as BMP T5.13 (see Chapter 5 of Volume V of this manual) which is required for all disturbed areas that will be developed as lawn or landscaped areas at the completed project site.

Native soils and disturbed soils that have been organically amended not only retain much more stormwater, but they also serve as effective

biofilters for urban pollutants and, by supporting more vigorous plant growth, reduce the water, fertilizer and pesticides needed to support installed landscapes. Topsoil does not include any subsoils but only the material from the top several inches including organic debris.

Conditions of Use

- Permanent landscaped areas shall contain healthy topsoil that reduces the need for fertilizers, improves overall topsoil quality, provides for better vegetal health and vitality, improves hydrologic characteristics, and reduces the need for irrigation.
- Leave native soils and the duff layer undisturbed to the maximum extent practicable. Stripping of existing, properly functioning soil system and vegetation for the purpose of topsoiling during construction is not acceptable. Preserve existing soil systems in undisturbed and uncompacted conditions if functioning properly.
- Areas that already have good topsoil, such as undisturbed areas, do not require soil amendments.
- Restore, to the maximum extent practical, native soils disturbed during clearing and grading to a condition equal to or better than the original site condition's moisture-holding capacity. Use on-site native topsoil, incorporate amendments into on-site soil, or import blended topsoil to meet this requirement.
- Topsoiling is a required procedure when establishing vegetation on shallow soils, and soils of critically low pH (high acid) levels.
- Beware of where the topsoil comes from, and what vegetation was on site before disturbance, invasive plant seeds may be included and could cause problems for establishing native plants, landscaped areas, or grasses.
- Topsoil from the site will contain mycorrhizal bacteria that are necessary for healthy root growth and nutrient transfer. These native mycorrhiza are acclimated to the site and will provide optimum conditions for establishing grasses. Use commercially available mycorrhiza products when using off-site topsoil.

Design and Installation Specifications

Meet the following requirements for disturbed areas that will be developed as lawn or landscaped areas at the completed project site:

- Maximize the depth of the topsoil wherever possible to provide the maximum possible infiltration capacity and beneficial growth medium. Topsoil shall have:
 - A minimum depth of 8-inches. Scarify subsoils below the topsoil layer at least 4-inches with some incorporation of the upper material to avoid stratified layers, where feasible. Ripping or restructuring the subgrade may also provide additional benefits regarding the overall infiltration and interflow dynamics of the soil system.

- A minimum organic content of 10% dry weight in planting beds, and 5% organic matter content in turf areas. Incorporate organic amendments to a minimum 8-inch depth except where tree roots or other natural features limit the depth of incorporation.
- A pH between 6.0 and 8.0 or matching the pH of the undisturbed soil.
- If blended topsoil is imported, then fines should be limited to 25 percent passing through a 200 sieve.
- Mulch planting beds with 2 inches of organic material
- Accomplish the required organic content, depth, and pH by returning native topsoil to the site, importing topsoil of sufficient organic content, and/or incorporating organic amendments. When using the option of incorporating amendments to meet the organic content requirement, use compost that meets the compost specification for Bioretention (See BMP T7.30 in Chapter 7 of Volume V of this manual), with the exception that the compost may have up to 35% biosolids or manure.
- Sections three through seven of the document entitled, *Guidelines and Resources for Implementing Soil Quality and Depth BMP T5.13 in WDOE Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington*, provides useful guidance for implementing whichever option is chosen. It includes guidance for pre-approved default strategies and guidance for custom strategies. Check with your local jurisdiction concerning its acceptance of this guidance. It is available through the organization, Soils for Salmon. As of this printing the document may be found at:
http://www.soilsforsalmon.org/pdf/Soil_BMP_Manual.pdf.
- The final composition and construction of the soil system will result in a natural selection or favoring of certain plant species over time. For example, incorporation of topsoil may favor grasses, while layering with mildly acidic, high-carbon amendments may favor more woody vegetation.
- Allow sufficient time in scheduling for topsoil spreading prior to seeding, sodding, or planting.
- Take care when applying top soil to subsoils with contrasting textures. Sandy topsoil over clayey subsoil is a particularly poor combination, as water creeps along the junction between the soil layers and causes the topsoil to slough. If topsoil and subsoil are not properly bonded, water will not infiltrate the soil profile evenly and it will be difficult to establish vegetation. The best method to prevent a lack of bonding is to actually work the topsoil into the layer below for a depth of at least 6 inches.

- Field exploration of the site shall be made to determine if there is surface soil of sufficient quantity and quality to justify stripping. Topsoil shall be friable and loamy (loam, sandy loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, and clay loam). Avoid areas of natural ground water recharge.
- Stripping shall be confined to the immediate construction area. A 4-inch to 6-inch stripping depth is common, but depth may vary depending on the particular soil. All surface runoff control structures shall be in place prior to stripping.
- Do not place topsoil while in a frozen or muddy condition, when the subgrade is excessively wet, or when conditions exist that may otherwise be detrimental to proper grading or proposed sodding or seeding.
- In any areas requiring grading remove and stockpile the duff layer and topsoil on site in a designated, controlled area, not adjacent to public resources and critical areas. Stockpiled topsoil is to be reapplied to other portions of the site where feasible.
- Locate the topsoil stockpile so that it meets specifications and does not interfere with work on the site. It may be possible to locate more than one pile in proximity to areas where topsoil will be used.

Stockpiling of topsoil shall occur in the following manner:

- Side slopes of the stockpile shall not exceed 2H:1V.
- Between October 1 and April 30:
 - An interceptor dike with gravel outlet and silt fence shall surround all topsoil.
 - Within 2 days complete erosion control seeding, or covering stockpiles with clear plastic, or other mulching materials.
- Between May 1 and September 30:
 - An interceptor dike with gravel outlet and silt fence shall surround all topsoil if the stockpile will remain in place for a longer period of time than active construction grading.
 - Within 7 days complete erosion control seeding, or covering stockpiles with clear plastic, or other mulching materials.
- When native topsoil is to be stockpiled and reused the following should apply to ensure that the mycorrhizal bacterial, earthworms, and other beneficial organisms will not be destroyed:
 1. Re-install topsoil within 4 to 6 weeks.
 2. Do not allow the saturation of topsoil with water.
 3. Do not use plastic covering.

Maintenance Standards

- Inspect stockpiles regularly, especially after large storm events. Stabilize any areas that have eroded.
- Establish soil quality and depth toward the end of construction and once established, protect from compaction, such as from large machinery use, and from erosion.
- Plant and mulch soil after installation.
- Leave plant debris or its equivalent on the soil surface to replenish organic matter.
- Reduce and adjust, where possible, the use of irrigation, fertilizers, herbicides and pesticides, rather than continuing to implement formerly established practices.

BMP C126: Polyacrylamide (PAM) for Soil Erosion Protection

Purpose

Polyacrylamide (PAM) is used on construction sites to prevent soil erosion.

Applying PAM to bare soil in advance of a rain event significantly reduces erosion and controls sediment in two ways. First, PAM increases the soil's available pore volume, thus increasing infiltration through flocculation and reducing the quantity of stormwater runoff. Second, it increases flocculation of suspended particles and aids in their deposition, thus reducing stormwater runoff turbidity and improving water quality.

Conditions of Use

PAM shall not be directly applied to water or allowed to enter a water body.

In areas that drain to a sediment pond, PAM can be applied to bare soil under the following conditions:

- During rough grading operations.
- In Staging areas.
- Balanced cut and fill earthwork.
- Haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock surfacing.
- Compacted soil roadbase.
- Stockpiles.
- After final grade and before paving or final seeding and planting.
- Pit sites.
- Sites having a winter shut down. In the case of winter shut down, or where soil will remain unworked for several months, PAM should be used together with mulch.

**Design and
Installation
Specifications**

PAM may be applied with water in dissolved form. The preferred application method is the dissolved form.

PAM is to be applied at a maximum rate of 2/3 pound PAM per 1,000 gallons water (80 mg/L) per 1 acre of bare soil. [Table 4.1.9](#) can be used to determine the PAM and water application rate for a disturbed soil area. Higher concentrations of PAM **do not** provide any additional effectiveness.

Table 4.1.9 PAM and Water Application Rates		
Disturbed Area (ac)	PAM (lbs)	Water (gal)
0.50	0.33	500
1.00	0.66	1,000
1.50	1.00	1,500
2.00	1.32	2,000
2.50	1.65	2,500
3.00	2.00	3,000
3.50	2.33	3,500
4.00	2.65	4,000
4.50	3.00	4,500
5.00	3.33	5,000

The Preferred Method:

- Pre-measure the area where PAM is to be applied and calculate the amount of product and water necessary to provide coverage at the specified application rate (2/3 pound PAM/1000 gallons/acre).
- PAM has infinite solubility in water, but dissolves very slowly. Dissolve pre-measured dry granular PAM with a known quantity of clean water in a bucket several hours or overnight. Mechanical mixing will help dissolve the PAM. Always add PAM to water - not water to PAM.
- Pre-fill the water truck about 1/8 full with water. The water does not have to be potable, but it must have relatively low turbidity – in the range of 20 NTU or less.
- Add PAM /Water mixture to the truck
- Completely fill the water truck to specified volume.
- Spray PAM/Water mixture onto dry soil until the soil surface is uniformly and completely wetted.

An Alternate Method:

PAM may also be applied as a powder at the rate of 5 lbs. per acre. This must be applied on a day that is dry. For areas less than 5-10 acres, a hand-held “organ grinder” fertilizer spreader set to the smallest setting will work. Tractor-mounted spreaders will work for larger areas.

The following shall be used for application of powdered PAM:

- Powdered PAM shall be used in conjunction with other BMPs and not in place of other BMPs.
- Do not use PAM on a slope that flows directly into a stream or wetland. The stormwater runoff shall pass through a sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.
- Do not add PAM to water discharging from site.
- When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas shall drain to a sediment pond.
- Areas less than 5 acres shall drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a minimum of 3 check dams per acre. The total number of check dams used shall be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam shall be spaced evenly in the drainage channel through which stormwater flows are discharged off-site.
- On all sites, the use of silt fence shall be maximized to limit the discharges of sediment from the site.
- All areas not being actively worked shall be covered and protected from rainfall. PAM shall not be the only cover BMP used.
- PAM can be applied to wet soil, but dry soil is preferred due to less sediment loss.
- PAM will work when applied to saturated soil but is not as effective as applications to dry or damp soil.
- Keep the granular PAM supply out of the sun. Granular PAM loses its effectiveness in three months after exposure to sunlight and air.
- Proper application and re-application plans are necessary to ensure total effectiveness of PAM usage.
- PAM, combined with water, is very slippery and can be a safety hazard. Care must be taken to prevent spills of PAM powder onto paved surfaces. During an application of PAM, prevent over-spray from reaching pavement as pavement will become slippery. If PAM powder gets on skin or clothing, wipe it off with a rough towel rather than washing with water-this only makes cleanup messier and take longer.
- Some PAMs are more toxic and carcinogenic than others. Only the most environmentally safe PAM products should be used.

The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. **Cationic PAM shall not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems.** Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for

drinking water treatment, will be used for soil applications. Recent media attention and high interest in PAM has resulted in some entrepreneurial exploitation of the term "polymer." All PAM are polymers, but not all polymers are PAM, and not all PAM products comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60. PAM use shall be reviewed and approved by the local permitting authority.

- PAM designated for these uses should be "water soluble" or "linear" or "non-crosslinked". Cross-linked or water absorbent PAM, polymerized in highly acidic (pH<2) conditions, are used to maintain soil moisture content.
- The PAM anionic charge density may vary from 2-30 percent; a value of 18 percent is typical. Studies conducted by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)/ARS demonstrated that soil stabilization was optimized by using very high molecular weight (12-15 mg/mole), highly anionic (>20% hydrolysis) PAM.
- PAM tackifiers are available and being used in place of guar and alpha plantago. Typically, PAM tackifiers should be used at a rate of no more than 0.5-1 lb. per 1000 gallons of water in a hydromulch machine. Some tackifier product instructions say to use at a rate of 3 –5 lbs. per acre, which can be too much. In addition, pump problems can occur at higher rates due to increased viscosity.

Maintenance Standards

- PAM may be reapplied on actively worked areas after a 48-hour period.
- Reapplication is not required unless PAM treated soil is disturbed or unless turbidity levels show the need for an additional application. If PAM treated soil is left undisturbed a reapplication may be necessary after two months. More PAM applications may be required for steep slopes, silty and clayey soils (USDA Classification Type "C" and "D" soils), long grades, and high precipitation areas. When PAM is applied first to bare soil and then covered with straw, a reapplication may not be necessary for several months.
- Loss of sediment and PAM may be a basis for penalties per [RCW 90.48.080](#).

BMP C130: Surface Roughening

Purpose

Surface roughening aids in the establishment of vegetative cover, reduces runoff velocity, increases infiltration, and provides for sediment trapping through the provision of a rough soil surface. Horizontal depressions are created by operating a tiller or other suitable equipment on the contour or by leaving slopes in a roughened condition by not fine grading them.

Use this BMP in conjunction with other BMPs such as seeding, mulching, or sodding.

Conditions for Use

- All slopes steeper than 3H:1V and greater than 5 vertical feet require surface roughening to a depth of 2 to 4 inches prior to seeding.
- Areas that will not be stabilized immediately may be roughened to reduce runoff velocity until seeding takes place.
- Slopes with a stable rock face do not require roughening.
- Slopes where mowing is planned should not be excessively roughened.

Design and Installation Specifications

There are different methods for achieving a roughened soil surface on a slope, and the selection of an appropriate method depends upon the type of slope. Roughening methods include stair-step grading, grooving, contour furrows, and tracking. See [Figure 4.1.5](#) for tracking and contour furrows. Factors to be considered in choosing a method are slope steepness, mowing requirements, and whether the slope is formed by cutting or filling.

- Disturbed areas that will not require mowing may be stair-step graded, grooved, or left rough after filling.
- Stair-step grading is particularly appropriate in soils containing large amounts of soft rock. Each "step" catches material that sloughs from above, and provides a level site where vegetation can become established. Stairs should be wide enough to work with standard earth moving equipment. Stair steps must be on contour or gullies will form on the slope.
- Areas that will be mowed (these areas should have slopes less steep than 3H:1V) may have small furrows left by disking, harrowing, raking, or seed-planting machinery operated on the contour.
- Graded areas with slopes steeper than 3H:1V but less than 2H:1V should be roughened before seeding. This can be accomplished in a variety of ways, including "track walking," or driving a crawler tractor up and down the slope, leaving a pattern of cleat imprints parallel to slope contours.
- Tracking is done by operating equipment up and down the slope to leave horizontal depressions in the soil.

Maintenance Standards

- Areas that are graded in this manner should be seeded as quickly as possible.
- Regular inspections should be made of the area. If rills appear, they should be re-graded and re-seeded immediately.

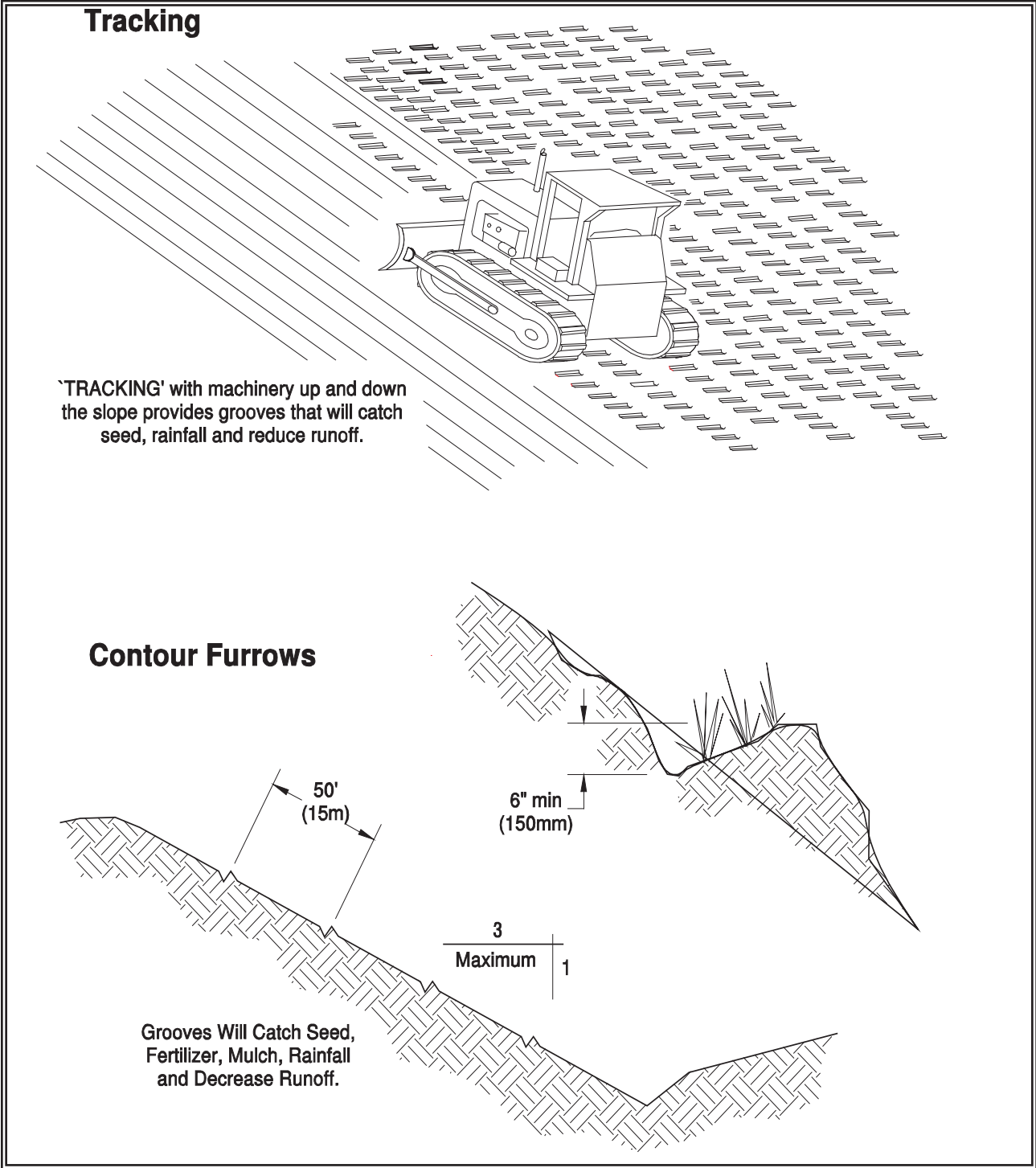


Figure 4.1.5 – Surface Roughening by Tracking and Contour Furrows

BMP C131: Gradient Terraces

- Purpose** Gradient terraces reduce erosion damage by intercepting surface runoff and conducting it to a stable outlet at a non-erosive velocity.
- Conditions of Use**
- Gradient terraces normally are limited to denuded land having a water erosion problem. They should not be constructed on deep sands or on soils that are too stony, steep, or shallow to permit practical and economical installation and maintenance. Gradient terraces may be used only where suitable outlets are or will be made available. See [Figure 4.1.6](#) for gradient terraces.
- Design and Installation Specifications**
- The maximum vertical spacing of gradient terraces should be determined by the following method:
$$VI = (0.8)s + y$$

Where: VI = vertical interval in feet
s = land rise per 100 feet, expressed in feet
y = a soil and cover variable with values from 1.0 to 4.0

Values of “y” are influenced by soil erodibility and cover practices. The lower values are applicable to erosive soils where little to no residue is left on the surface. The higher value is applicable only to erosion-resistant soils where a large amount of residue (1½ tons of straw/acre equivalent) is on the surface.
 - The minimum constructed cross-section should meet the design dimensions.
 - The top of the constructed ridge should not be lower at any point than the design elevation plus the specified overfill for settlement. The opening at the outlet end of the terrace should have a cross section equal to that specified for the terrace channel.
 - Channel grades may be either uniform or variable with a maximum grade of 0.6 feet per 100 feet length (0.6%). For short distances, terrace grades may be increased to improve alignment. The channel velocity should not exceed that which is nonerosive for the soil type.
 - All gradient terraces should have adequate outlets. Such an outlet may be a grassed waterway, vegetated area, or tile outlet. In all cases the outlet must convey runoff from the terrace or terrace system to a point where the outflow will not cause damage. Vegetative cover should be used in the outlet channel.
 - The design elevation of the water surface of the terrace should not be lower than the design elevation of the water surface in the outlet at their junction, when both are operating at design flow.

- Vertical spacing determined by the above methods may be increased as much as 0.5 feet or 10 percent, whichever is greater, to provide better alignment or location, to avoid obstacles, to adjust for equipment size, or to reach a satisfactory outlet. The drainage area above the terrace should not exceed the area that would be drained by a terrace with normal spacing.
 - The terrace should have enough capacity to handle the peak runoff expected from a 2-year, 24-hour design storm without overtopping.
 - The terrace cross-section should be proportioned to fit the land slope. The ridge height should include a reasonable settlement factor. The ridge should have a minimum top width of 3 feet at the design height. The minimum cross-sectional area of the terrace channel should be 8 square feet for land slopes of 5 percent or less, 7 square feet for slopes from 5 to 8 percent, and 6 square feet for slopes steeper than 8 percent. The terrace can be constructed wide enough to be maintained using a small vehicle.
- Maintenance Standards**
- Maintenance should be performed as needed. Terraces should be inspected regularly; at least once a year, and after large storm events.

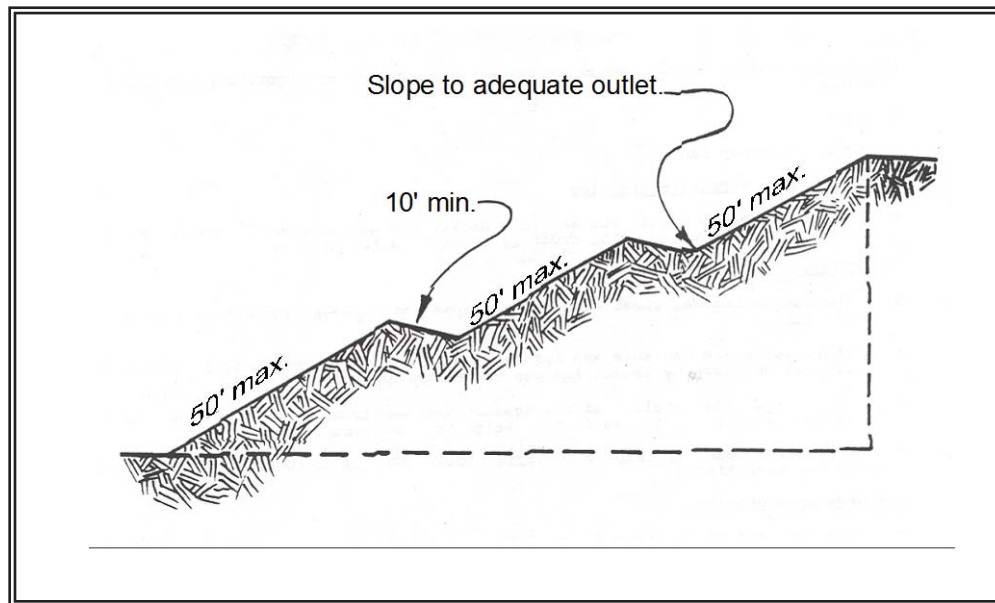


Figure 4.1.6 – Gradient Terraces

BMP C140: Dust Control

Purpose

Dust control prevents wind transport of dust from disturbed soil surfaces onto roadways, drainage ways, and surface waters.

Conditions of Use

- In areas (including roadways) subject to surface and air movement of dust where on-site and off-site impacts to roadways, drainage ways, or surface waters are likely.

Design and Installation Specifications

- Vegetate or mulch areas that will not receive vehicle traffic. In areas where planting, mulching, or paving is impractical, apply gravel or landscaping rock.
- Limit dust generation by clearing only those areas where immediate activity will take place, leaving the remaining area(s) in the original condition. Maintain the original ground cover as long as practical.
- Construct natural or artificial windbreaks or windscreens. These may be designed as enclosures for small dust sources.
- Sprinkle the site with water until surface is wet. Repeat as needed. To prevent carryout of mud onto street, refer to Stabilized Construction Entrance ([BMP C105](#)).
- Irrigation water can be used for dust control. Irrigation systems should be installed as a first step on sites where dust control is a concern.
- Spray exposed soil areas with a dust palliative, following the manufacturer's instructions and cautions regarding handling and application. Used oil is prohibited from use as a dust suppressant. Local governments may approve other dust palliatives such as calcium chloride or PAM.
- PAM ([BMP C126](#)) added to water at a rate of 0.5 lbs. per 1,000 gallons of water per acre and applied from a water truck is more effective than water alone. This is due to increased infiltration of water into the soil and reduced evaporation. In addition, small soil particles are bonded together and are not as easily transported by wind. Adding PAM may actually reduce the quantity of water needed for dust control. Use of PAM could be a cost-effective dust control method.

Techniques that can be used for unpaved roads and lots include:

- Lower speed limits. High vehicle speed increases the amount of dust stirred up from unpaved roads and lots.
- Upgrade the road surface strength by improving particle size, shape, and mineral types that make up the surface and base materials.
- Add surface gravel to reduce the source of dust emission. Limit the amount of fine particles (those smaller than .075 mm) to 10 to 20 percent.

- Use geotextile fabrics to increase the strength of new roads or roads undergoing reconstruction.
- Encourage the use of alternate, paved routes, if available.
- Restrict use of paved roadways by tracked vehicles and heavy trucks to prevent damage to road surface and base.
- Apply chemical dust suppressants using the admix method, blending the product with the top few inches of surface material. Suppressants may also be applied as surface treatments.
- Pave unpaved permanent roads and other trafficked areas.
- Use vacuum street sweepers.
- Remove mud and other dirt promptly so it does not dry and then turn into dust.
- Limit dust-causing work on windy days.
- Contact your local Air Pollution Control Authority for guidance and training on other dust control measures. Compliance with the local Air Pollution Control Authority constitutes compliance with this BMP.

Maintenance Standards

Respray area as necessary to keep dust to a minimum.

BMP C150: Materials on Hand

Purpose

Keep quantities of erosion prevention and sediment control materials on the project site at all times to be used for regular maintenance and emergency situations such as unexpected heavy summer rains. Having these materials on-site reduces the time needed to implement BMPs when inspections indicate that existing BMPs are not meeting the Construction SWPPP requirements. In addition, contractors can save money by buying some materials in bulk and storing them at their office or yard.

Conditions of Use

- Construction projects of any size or type can benefit from having materials on hand. A small commercial development project could have a roll of plastic and some gravel available for immediate protection of bare soil and temporary berm construction. A large earthwork project, such as highway construction, might have several tons of straw, several rolls of plastic, flexible pipe, sandbags, geotextile fabric and steel “T” posts.
- Materials are stockpiled and readily available before any site clearing, grubbing, or earthwork begins. A large contractor or developer could keep a stockpile of materials that are available for use on several projects.
- If storage space at the project site is at a premium, the contractor could maintain the materials at their office or yard. The office or yard must be less than an hour from the project site.

Design and Installation Specifications

Depending on project type, size, complexity, and length, materials and quantities will vary. A good minimum list of items that will cover numerous situations includes:

Material
Clear Plastic, 6 mil
Drainpipe, 6 or 8 inch diameter
Sandbags, filled
Straw Bales for mulching,
Quarry Spalls
Washed Gravel
Geotextile Fabric
Catch Basin Inserts
Steel “T” Posts
Silt fence material
Straw Wattles

Maintenance Standards

- All materials with the exception of the quarry spalls, steel “T” posts, and gravel should be kept covered and out of both sun and rain.
- Re-stock materials used as needed.

BMP C151: Concrete Handling

Purpose

Concrete work can generate process water and slurry that contain fine particles and high pH, both of which can violate water quality standards in the receiving water. Concrete spillage or concrete discharge to surface waters of the State is prohibited. Use this BMP to minimize and eliminate concrete, concrete process water, and concrete slurry from entering waters of the state.

Conditions of Use

Any time concrete is used, utilize these management practices. Concrete construction projects include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Curbs
- Sidewalks
- Roads
- Bridges
- Foundations
- Floors
- Runways

Design and Installation

- Assure that washout of concrete trucks, chutes, pumps, and internals is performed at an approved off-site location or in designated concrete

Specifications

washout areas. Do not wash out concrete trucks onto the ground, or into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams. Refer to [BMP C154](#) for information on concrete washout areas.

- Return unused concrete remaining in the truck and pump to the originating batch plant for recycling. Do not dump excess concrete on site, except in designated concrete washout areas.
- Wash off hand tools including, but not limited to, screeds, shovels, rakes, floats, and trowels into formed areas only.
- Wash equipment difficult to move, such as concrete pavers in areas that do not directly drain to natural or constructed stormwater conveyances.
- Do not allow washdown from areas, such as concrete aggregate driveways, to drain directly to natural or constructed stormwater conveyances.
- Contain washwater and leftover product in a lined container when no formed areas are available. Dispose of contained concrete in a manner that does not violate ground water or surface water quality standards.
- Always use forms or solid barriers for concrete pours, such as pilings, within 15-feet of surface waters.
- Refer to [BMPs C252](#) and [C253](#) for pH adjustment requirements.
- Refer to the Construction Stormwater General Permit for pH monitoring requirements if the project involves one of the following activities:
 - Significant concrete work (greater than 1,000 cubic yards poured concrete or recycled concrete used over the life of a project).
 - The use of engineered soils amended with (but not limited to) Portland cement-treated base, cement kiln dust or fly ash.
 - Discharging stormwater to segments of water bodies on the 303(d) list (Category 5) for high pH.

Maintenance Standards

Check containers for holes in the liner daily during concrete pours and repair the same day.

BMP C152: Sawcutting and Surfacing Pollution Prevention

Purpose Sawcutting and surfacing operations generate slurry and process water that contains fine particles and high pH (concrete cutting), both of which can violate the water quality standards in the receiving water. Concrete spillage or concrete discharge to surface waters of the State is prohibited. Use this BMP to minimize and eliminate process water and slurry created through sawcutting or surfacing from entering waters of the State.

Conditions of Use Utilize these management practices anytime sawcutting or surfacing operations take place. Sawcutting and surfacing operations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Sawing
- Coring
- Grinding
- Roughening
- Hydro-demolition
- Bridge and road surfacing
- Vacuum slurry and cuttings during cutting and surfacing operations.
- Slurry and cuttings shall not remain on permanent concrete or asphalt pavement overnight.
- Slurry and cuttings shall not drain to any natural or constructed drainage conveyance including stormwater systems. This may require temporarily blocking catch basins.
- Dispose of collected slurry and cuttings in a manner that does not violate ground water or surface water quality standards.
- Do not allow process water generated during hydro-demolition, surface roughening or similar operations to drain to any natural or constructed drainage conveyance including stormwater systems. Dispose process water in a manner that does not violate ground water or surface water quality standards.
- Handle and dispose cleaning waste material and demolition debris in a manner that does not cause contamination of water. Dispose of sweeping material from a pick-up sweeper at an appropriate disposal site.

Maintenance Standards Continually monitor operations to determine whether slurry, cuttings, or process water could enter waters of the state. If inspections show that a violation of water quality standards could occur, stop operations and immediately implement preventive measures such as berms, barriers, secondary containment, and vacuum trucks.

BMP C153: Material Delivery, Storage and Containment

<i>Purpose</i>	Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to the stormwater system or watercourses from material delivery and storage. Minimize the storage of hazardous materials on-site, store materials in a designated area, and install secondary containment.
<i>Conditions of Use</i>	<p>These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Petroleum products such as fuel, oil and grease• Soil stabilizers and binders (e.g., Polyacrylamide)• Fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides• Detergents• Asphalt and concrete compounds• Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds• Any other material that may be detrimental if released to the environment
<i>Design and Installation Specifications</i>	<p>The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Temporary storage area should be located away from vehicular traffic, near the construction entrance(s), and away from waterways or storm drains.• Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be supplied for all materials stored. Chemicals should be kept in their original labeled containers.• Hazardous material storage on-site should be minimized.• Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.• During the wet weather season (Oct 1 – April 30), consider storing materials in a covered area.• Materials should be stored in secondary containments, such as earthen dike, horse trough, or even a children’s wading pool for non-reactive materials such as detergents, oil, grease, and paints. Small amounts of material may be secondarily contained in “bus boy” trays or concrete mixing trays.• Do not store chemicals, drums, or bagged materials directly on the ground. Place these items on a pallet and, when possible, and within secondary containment.• If drums must be kept uncovered, store them at a slight angle to reduce ponding of rainwater on the lids to reduce corrosion. Domed plastic covers are inexpensive and snap to the top of drums, preventing water from collecting.

Material Storage Areas and Secondary Containment Practices:

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 shall be stored in approved containers and drums and shall not be overfilled. Containers and drums shall be stored in temporary secondary containment facilities.
- Temporary secondary containment facilities shall provide for a spill containment volume able to contain 10% of the total enclosed container volume of all containers, or 110% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- Secondary containment facilities shall be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- Secondary containment facilities shall be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills shall be collected and placed into drums. These liquids shall be handled as hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- During the wet weather season (Oct 1 – April 30), each secondary containment facility shall be covered during non-working days, prior to and during rain events.
- Keep material storage areas clean, organized and equipped with an ample supply of appropriate spill clean-up material (spill kit).
- The spill kit should include, at a minimum:
 - 1-Water Resistant Nylon Bag
 - 3-Oil Absorbent Socks 3”x 4’
 - 2-Oil Absorbent Socks 3”x 10’
 - 12-Oil Absorbent Pads 17”x19”
 - 1-Pair Splash Resistant Goggles
 - 3-Pair Nitrile Gloves
 - 10-Disposable Bags with Ties
 - Instructions

BMP C154: Concrete Washout Area

Purpose Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout off-site, or performing on-site washout in a designated area to prevent pollutants from entering surface waters or ground water.

Conditions of Use Concrete washout area best management practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material
- It is not possible to dispose of all concrete wastewater and washout off-site (ready mix plant, etc.).
- Concrete trucks, pumpers, or other concrete coated equipment are washed on-site.
- Note: If less than 10 concrete trucks or pumpers need to be washed out on-site, the washwater may be disposed of in a formed area awaiting concrete or an upland disposal site where it will not contaminate surface or ground water. The upland disposal site shall be at least 50 feet from sensitive areas such as storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies, including wetlands.

Design and Installation Specifications

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Perform washout of concrete trucks at an approved off-site location or in designated concrete washout areas only.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks onto the ground, or into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped on-site, except in designated concrete washout areas.
- Concrete washout areas may be prefabricated concrete washout containers, or self-installed structures (above-grade or below-grade).
- Prefabricated containers are most resistant to damage and protect against spills and leaks. Companies may offer delivery service and provide regular maintenance and disposal of solid and liquid waste.
- If self-installed concrete washout areas are used, below-grade structures are preferred over above-grade structures because they are less prone to spills and leaks.
- Self-installed above-grade structures should only be used if excavation is not practical.

Education

- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on the concrete waste management techniques described in this BMP.
- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead (CESCL) to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each temporary concrete washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.

Contracts

Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into concrete supplier and subcontractor agreements.

Location and Placement

- Locate washout area at least 50 feet from sensitive areas such as storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies, including wetlands.
- Allow convenient access for concrete trucks, preferably near the area where the concrete is being poured.
- If trucks need to leave a paved area to access washout, prevent track-out with a pad of rock or quarry spalls (see [BMP C105](#)). These areas should be far enough away from other construction traffic to reduce the likelihood of accidental damage and spills.
- The number of facilities you install should depend on the expected demand for storage capacity.
- On large sites with extensive concrete work, washouts should be placed in multiple locations for ease of use by concrete truck drivers.

On-site Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures:

- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be located a minimum of 50 ft from sensitive areas including storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. See [Figures 4.1.7](#) and [4.1.8](#).
- Concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
- Washout of concrete trucks shall be performed in designated areas only.

- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of off-site.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per applicable solid waste regulations. Dispose of hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Above-Grade Concrete Washout Facility
 - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details below, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft, but with sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
 - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
- Temporary Below-Grade Concrete Washout Facility
 - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details below, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
 - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
 - Plastic lining material shall be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
 - Liner seams shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - Soil base shall be prepared free of rocks or other debris that may cause tears or holes in the plastic lining material.

Maintenance Standards

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that concrete washout BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of concrete work.
- During periods of concrete work, inspect daily to verify continued performance.
 - Check overall condition and performance.
 - Check remaining capacity (% full).
 - If using self-installed washout facilities, verify plastic liners are intact and sidewalls are not damaged.

- If using prefabricated containers, check for leaks.
- Washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 12 inches.
- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.
- If the washout is nearing capacity, vacuum and dispose of the waste material in an approved manner.
 - Do not discharge liquid or slurry to waterways, storm drains or directly onto ground.
 - Do not use sanitary sewer without local approval.
 - Place a secure, non-collapsing, non-water collecting cover over the concrete washout facility prior to predicted wet weather to prevent accumulation and overflow of precipitation.
 - Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition. Concrete may be reused on-site or hauled away for disposal or recycling.
- When you remove materials from the self-installed concrete washout, build a new structure; or, if the previous structure is still intact, inspect for signs of weakening or damage, and make any necessary repairs. Re-line the structure with new plastic after each cleaning.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete, slurries and liquids shall be removed and properly disposed of.
- Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities shall be removed from the site of the work and disposed of or recycled.
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled, repaired, and stabilized to prevent erosion.

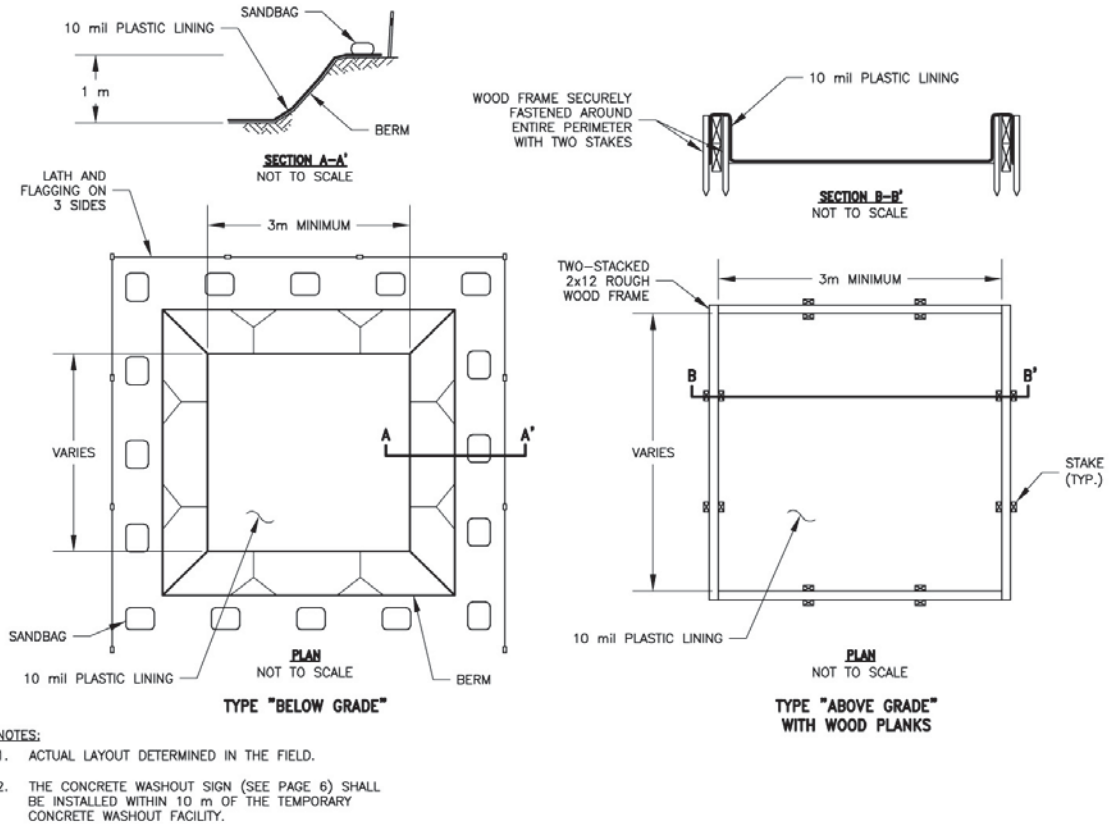
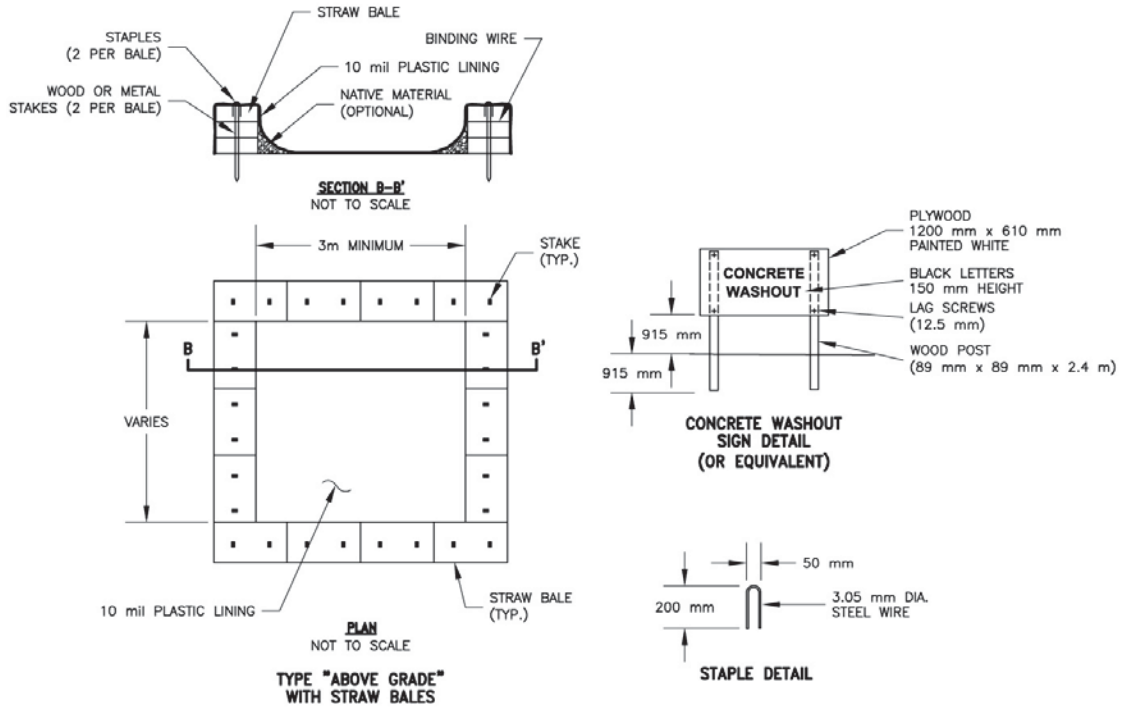


Figure 4.1.7a – Concrete Washout Area



NOTES:

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN (SEE FIG. 4-15) SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 10 m OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

CALTRANS/FIG4-14.DWG SAC 8-14-02

Figure 4.1.7b – Concrete Washout Area

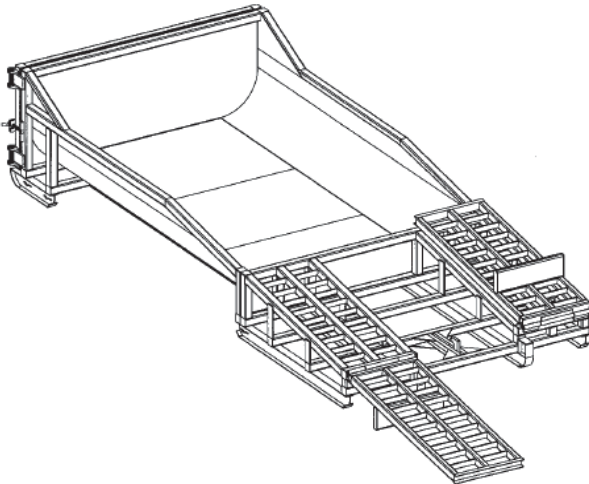


Figure 4.1.8 – Prefabricated Concrete Washout Container w/Ramp

BMP C160: Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead

Purpose

The project proponent designates at least one person as the responsible representative in charge of erosion and sediment control (ESC), and water quality protection. The designated person shall be the Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead (CESCL) who is responsible for ensuring compliance with all local, state, and federal erosion and sediment control and water quality requirements.

Conditions of Use

A CESCL shall be made available on projects one acre or larger that discharge stormwater to surface waters of the state. Sites less than one acre may have a person without CESCL certification conduct inspections; sampling is not required on sites that disturb less than an acre.

- The CESCL shall:
 - Have a current certificate proving attendance in an erosion and sediment control training course that meets the minimum ESC training and certification requirements established by Ecology (see details below).

Ecology will maintain a list of ESC training and certification providers at:

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/cescl.html>

OR

- Be a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC); for additional information go to: www.cpesc.net

Specifications

- Certification shall remain valid for three years.
- The CESCL shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor or developer and shall be available, or on-call, 24 hours per day throughout the period of construction.
- The Construction SWPPP shall include the name, telephone number, fax number, and address of the designated CESCL.
- A CESCL may provide inspection and compliance services for multiple construction projects in the same geographic region.

Duties and responsibilities of the CESCL shall include, but are not limited to the following:

- Maintaining permit file on site at all times which includes the Construction SWPPP and any associated permits and plans.
- Directing BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, modification, and removal.

- Updating all project drawings and the Construction SWPPP with changes made.
- Completing any sampling requirements including reporting results using WebDMR.
- Keeping daily logs, and inspection reports. Inspection reports should include:
 - Inspection date/time.
 - Weather information; general conditions during inspection and approximate amount of precipitation since the last inspection.
 - A summary or list of all BMPs implemented, including observations of all erosion/sediment control structures or practices. The following shall be noted:
 1. Locations of BMPs inspected.
 2. Locations of BMPs that need maintenance.
 3. Locations of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or intended.
 4. Locations of where additional or different BMPs are required.
 - Visual monitoring results, including a description of discharged stormwater. The presence of suspended sediment, turbid water, discoloration, and oil sheen shall be noted, as applicable.
 - Any water quality monitoring performed during inspection.
 - General comments and notes, including a brief description of any BMP repairs, maintenance or installations made as a result of the inspection.
- Facilitate, participate in, and take corrective actions resulting from inspections performed by outside agencies or the owner.

BMP C162: Scheduling

Purpose Sequencing a construction project reduces the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking.

Conditions of Use The construction sequence schedule is an orderly listing of all major land-disturbing activities together with the necessary erosion and sedimentation control measures planned for the project. This type of schedule guides the contractor on work to be done before other work is started so that serious erosion and sedimentation problems can be avoided.

Following a specified work schedule that coordinates the timing of land-disturbing activities and the installation of control measures is perhaps the most cost-effective way of controlling erosion during construction. The removal of surface ground cover leaves a site vulnerable to accelerated

erosion. Construction procedures that limit land clearing provide timely installation of erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore protective cover quickly can significantly reduce the erosion potential of a site.

***Design
Considerations***

- Minimize construction during rainy periods.
- Schedule projects to disturb only small portions of the site at any one time. Complete grading as soon as possible. Immediately stabilize the disturbed portion before grading the next portion. Practice staged seeding in order to revegetate cut and fill slopes as the work progresses.

4.2 Runoff Conveyance and Treatment BMPs

This section contains the standards and specifications for Runoff Conveyance and Treatment BMPs. [Table 4.2.1](#), below, shows the relationship of the BMPs in Section 4.2 to the Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) [Elements](#) described in [Section 3.3.3](#).

Table 4.2.1 Runoff Conveyance and Treatment BMPs by SWPPP Element

BMP or Element Name	Element #3 Control Flow Rates	Element #4 Install Sediment Controls	Element #6 Protect Slopes	Element #7 Protect Drain Inlets	Element #8 Stabilize Channels and Outlets	Element #9 Control Pollutants	Element #10 Control De-Watering	Element #13 Protect Low Impact Development
BMP C200: Interceptor Dike and Swale			✓					✓
BMP C201: Grass-Lined Channels			✓					✓
BMP C202: Channel Lining					✓			
BMP C203: Water Bars	✓		✓				✓	
BMP C204: Pipe Slope Drains			✓					
BMP C205: Subsurface Drains			✓					
BMP C206: Level Spreader			✓				✓	
BMP C207: Check Dams	✓		✓		✓			✓
BMP C208: Triangular Silt Dike (TSD) (Geotextile Encased Check Dam)			✓					✓
BMP C209: Outlet Protection	✓				✓			
BMP C220: Storm Drain Inlet Protection				✓				
BMP C231: Brush Barrier		✓						✓
BMP C232: Gravel Filter Berm		✓						
BMP C233: Silt Fence		✓						✓
BMP C234: Vegetated Strip		✓						✓
BMP C235: Wattles	✓	✓						
BMP C236: Vegetated Filtration							✓	
BMP C240: Sediment Trap	✓	✓						
BMP C241: Temporary Sediment Pond	✓	✓						

BMP C250: Construction Stormwater Chemical Treatment		✓				✓		
BMP C251: Construction Stormwater Filtration		✓				✓		
BMP C252: High pH Neutralization Using CO ₂						✓		
BMP C253: pH Control for High pH Water						✓		

BMP C200: Interceptor Dike and Swale

Purpose

Provide a ridge of compacted soil, or a ridge with an upslope swale, at the top or base of a disturbed slope or along the perimeter of a disturbed construction area to convey stormwater. Use the dike and/or swale to intercept the runoff from unprotected areas and direct it to areas where erosion can be controlled. This can prevent storm runoff from entering the work area or sediment-laden runoff from leaving the construction site.

Conditions of Use

Where the runoff from an exposed site or disturbed slope must be conveyed to an erosion control facility which can safely convey the stormwater.

- Locate upslope of a construction site to prevent runoff from entering disturbed area.
- When placed horizontally across a disturbed slope, it reduces the amount and velocity of runoff flowing down the slope.
- Locate downslope to collect runoff from a disturbed area and direct water to a sediment basin.

Design and Installation Specifications

- Dike and/or swale and channel must be stabilized with temporary or permanent vegetation or other channel protection during construction.
- Channel requires a positive grade for drainage; steeper grades require channel protection and check dams.
- Review construction for areas where overtopping may occur.
- Can be used at top of new fill before vegetation is established.
- May be used as a permanent diversion channel to carry the runoff.
- Sub-basin tributary area should be one acre or less.
- Design capacity for the peak volumetric flow rate calculated using a 10-minute time step from a 10-year, 24-hour storm, assuming a Type 1A rainfall distribution, for temporary facilities. Alternatively, use 1.6 times the 10-year, 1-hour flow indicated by an approved continuous runoff model. For facilities that will also serve on a permanent basis, consult the local government's drainage requirements.

Interceptor dikes shall meet the following criteria:

Top Width	2 feet minimum.
Height	1.5 feet minimum on berm.
Side Slope	2H:1V or flatter.
Grade	Depends on topography, however, dike system minimum is 0.5%, and maximum is 1%.
Compaction	Minimum of 90 percent ASTM D698 standard proctor.

Horizontal Spacing of Interceptor Dikes:

Average Slope	Slope Percent	Flowpath Length
20H:1V or less	3-5%	300 feet
(10 to 20)H:1V	5-10%	200 feet
(4 to 10)H:1V	10-25%	100 feet
(2 to 4)H:1V	25-50%	50 feet

Stabilization depends on velocity and reach

Slopes <5%	Seed and mulch applied within 5 days of dike construction (see BMP C121, Mulching).
Slopes 5 - 40%	Dependent on runoff velocities and dike materials. Stabilization should be done immediately using either sod or riprap or other measures to avoid erosion.

- The upslope side of the dike shall provide positive drainage to the dike outlet. No erosion shall occur at the outlet. Provide energy dissipation measures as necessary. Sediment-laden runoff must be released through a sediment trapping facility.
- Minimize construction traffic over temporary dikes. Use temporary cross culverts for channel crossing.

Interceptor swales shall meet the following criteria:

Bottom Width	2 feet minimum; the cross-section bottom shall be level.
Depth	1-foot minimum.
Side Slope	2H:1V or flatter.
Grade	Maximum 5 percent, with positive drainage to a suitable outlet (such as a sediment pond).
Stabilization	Seed as per BMP C120, Temporary and Permanent Seeding , or BMP C202, Channel Lining , 12 inches thick riprap pressed into the bank and extending at least 8 inches vertical from the bottom.

- Inspect diversion dikes and interceptor swales once a week and after every rainfall. Immediately remove sediment from the flow area.

- Damage caused by construction traffic or other activity must be repaired before the end of each working day.

Check outlets and make timely repairs as needed to avoid gully formation. When the area below the temporary diversion dike is permanently stabilized, remove the dike and fill and stabilize the channel to blend with the natural surface.

BMP C201: Grass-Lined Channels

Purpose To provide a channel with a vegetative lining for conveyance of runoff. See [Figure 4.2.1](#) for typical grass-lined channels.

Conditions of Use This practice applies to construction sites where concentrated runoff needs to be contained to prevent erosion or flooding.

- When a vegetative lining can provide sufficient stability for the channel cross section and at lower velocities of water (normally dependent on grade). This means that the channel slopes are generally less than 5 percent and space is available for a relatively large cross section.
- Typical uses include roadside ditches, channels at property boundaries, outlets for diversions, and other channels and drainage ditches in low areas.
- Channels that will be vegetated should be installed before major earthwork and hydroseeded with a bonded fiber matrix (BFM). The vegetation should be well established (i.e., 75 percent cover) before water is allowed to flow in the ditch. With channels that will have high flows, erosion control blankets should be installed over the hydroseed. If vegetation cannot be established from seed before water is allowed in the ditch, sod should be installed in the bottom of the ditch in lieu of hydromulch and blankets.

Design and Installation Specifications

Locate the channel where it can conform to the topography and other features such as roads.

- Locate them to use natural drainage systems to the greatest extent possible.
- Avoid sharp changes in alignment or bends and changes in grade.
- Do not reshape the landscape to fit the drainage channel.
- The maximum design velocity shall be based on soil conditions, type of vegetation, and method of revegetation, but at no times shall velocity exceed 5 feet/second. The channel shall not be overtopped by the peak volumetric flow rate calculated using a 10-minute time step from a 10-year, 24-hour storm, assuming a Type 1A rainfall distribution. Alternatively, use 1.6 times the 10-year, 1-hour flow indicated by an approved continuous runoff model to determine a flow rate which the channel must contain.

- Where the grass-lined channel will also function as a permanent stormwater conveyance facility, consult the drainage conveyance requirements of the local government with jurisdiction.
- An established grass or vegetated lining is required before the channel can be used to convey stormwater, unless stabilized with nets or blankets.
- If design velocity of a channel to be vegetated by seeding exceeds 2 ft/sec, a temporary channel liner is required. Geotextile or special mulch protection such as fiberglass roving or straw and netting provides stability until the vegetation is fully established. See [Figure 4.2.2](#).
- Check dams shall be removed when the grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale unless the slope of the swale is greater than 4 percent. The area beneath the check dams shall be seeded and mulched immediately after dam removal.
- If vegetation is established by sodding, the permissible velocity for established vegetation may be used and no temporary liner is needed.
- Do not subject grass-lined channel to sedimentation from disturbed areas. Use sediment-trapping BMPs upstream of the channel.
- V-shaped grass channels generally apply where the quantity of water is small, such as in short reaches along roadsides. The V-shaped cross section is least desirable because it is difficult to stabilize the bottom where velocities may be high.
- Trapezoidal grass channels are used where runoff volumes are large and slope is low so that velocities are nonerosive to vegetated linings. (Note: it is difficult to construct small parabolic shaped channels.)
- Subsurface drainage, or riprap channel bottoms, may be necessary on sites that are subject to prolonged wet conditions due to long duration flows or a high water table.
- Provide outlet protection at culvert ends and at channel intersections.
- Grass channels, at a minimum, should carry peak runoff for temporary construction drainage facilities from the 10-year, 24-hour storm without eroding. Where flood hazard exists, increase the capacity according to the potential damage.
- Grassed channel side slopes generally are constructed 3H:1V or flatter to aid in the establishment of vegetation and for maintenance.
- Construct channels a minimum of 0.2 foot larger around the periphery to allow for soil bulking during seedbed preparations and sod buildup.

***Maintenance
Standards***

During the establishment period, check grass-lined channels after every rainfall.

- After grass is established, periodically check the channel; check it after every heavy rainfall event. Immediately make repairs.
- It is particularly important to check the channel outlet and all road crossings for bank stability and evidence of piping or scour holes.
- Remove all significant sediment accumulations to maintain the designed carrying capacity. Keep the grass in a healthy, vigorous condition at all times, since it is the primary erosion protection for the channel.

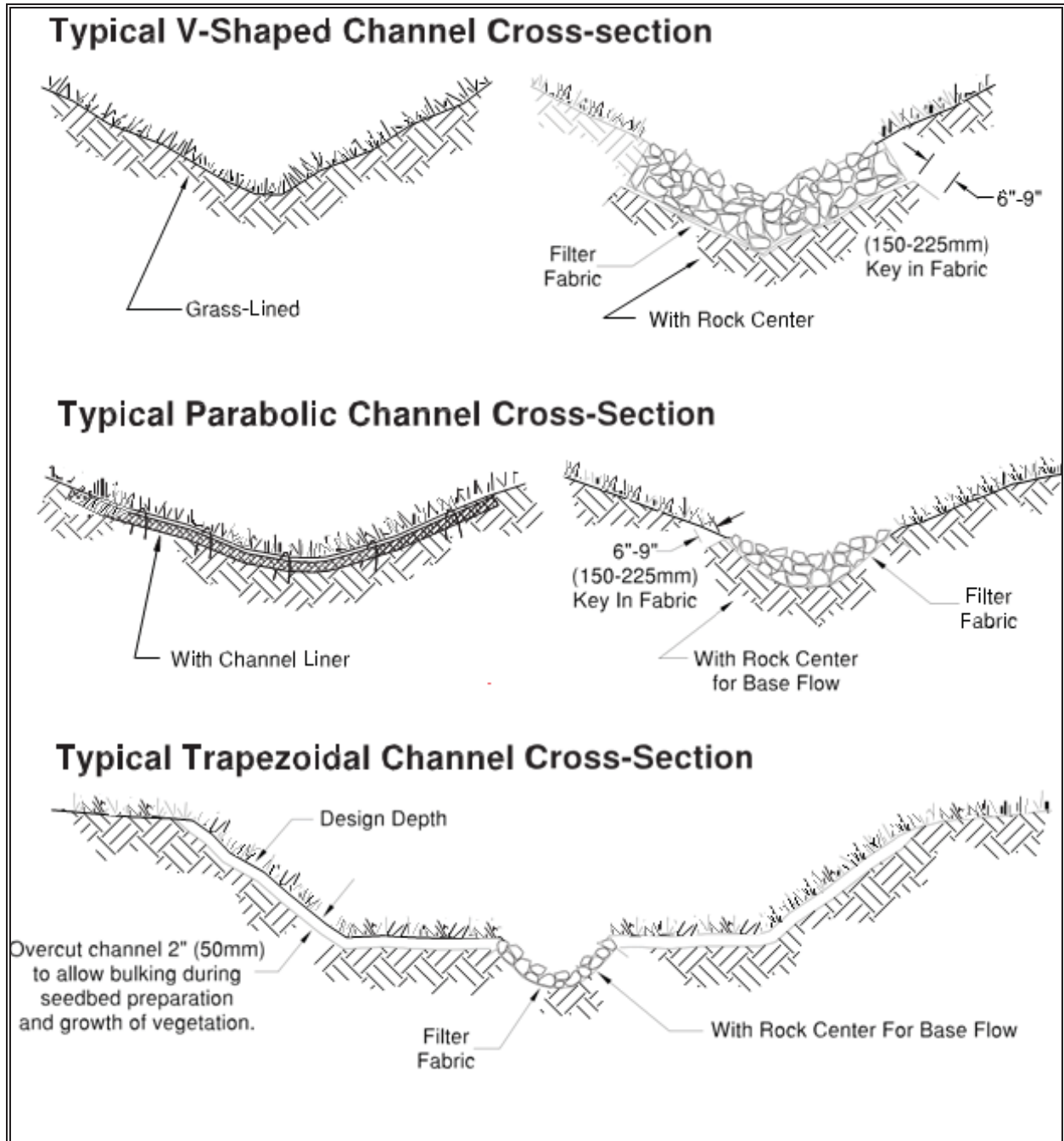
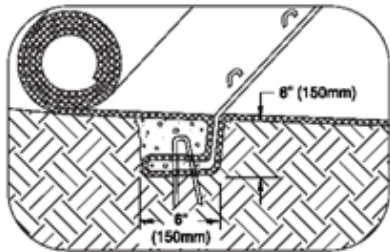
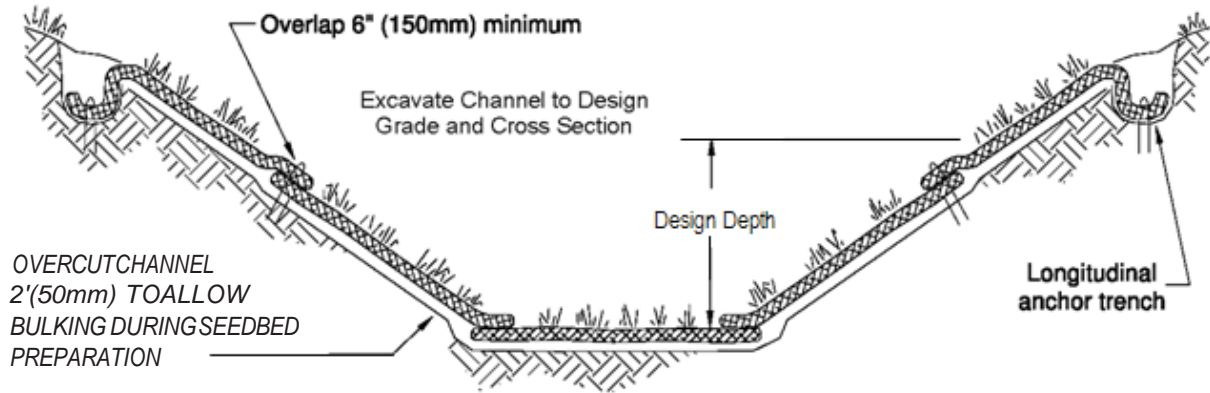
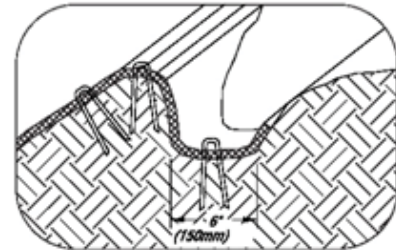


Figure 4.2.1 – Typical Grass-Lined Channels



Intermittent Check Slot

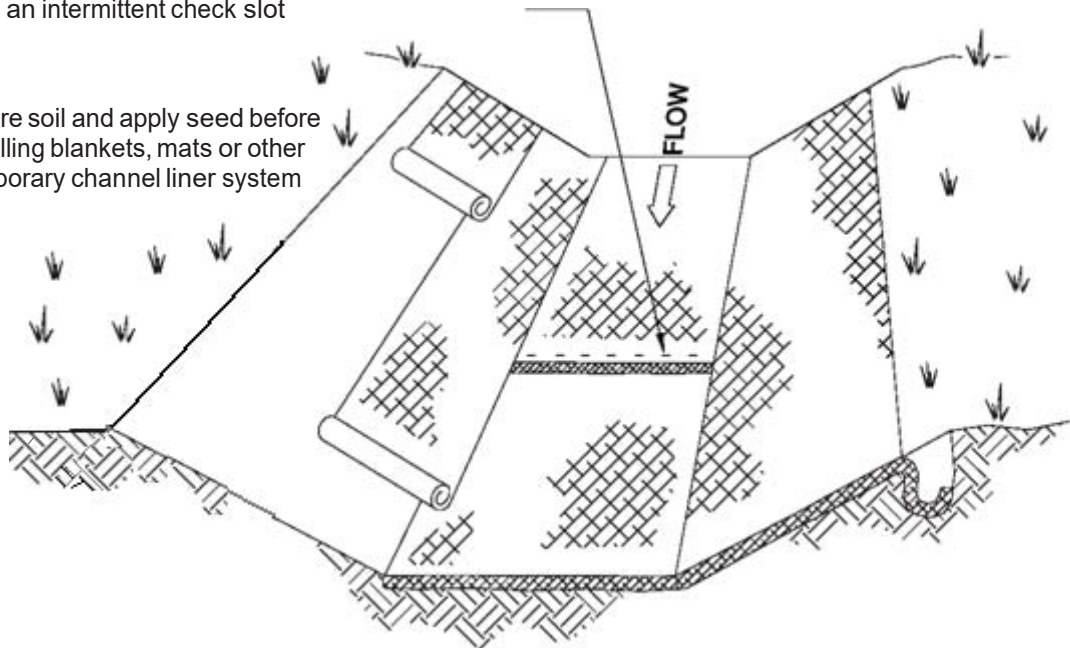
TYPICAL INSTALLATION WITH EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS OR TURF REINFORCEMENT MATS



Longitudinal Anchor Trench

Shingle-lap spliced ends or begin new roll in an intermittent check slot

Prepare soil and apply seed before installing blankets, mats or other temporary channel liner system



NOTES:

- 1 Design velocities exceeding 2 ft/sec (0.5m/sec) require temporary blankets, mats or similar liners to protect seed and soil until vegetation becomes established.
- 2 Grass-lined channels with design velocities exceeding 6 ft/sec (2m/sec) should include turf reinforcement mats.

Figure 4.2.2 – Temporary Channel Liners

BMP C202: Channel Lining

Purpose

To protect channels by providing a channel liner using either blankets or riprap.

Conditions of Use

When natural soils or vegetated stabilized soils in a channel are not adequate to prevent channel erosion.

- When a permanent ditch or pipe system is to be installed and a temporary measure is needed.
- In almost all cases, synthetic and organic coconut blankets are more effective than riprap for protecting channels from erosion. Blankets can be used with and without vegetation. Blanketed channels can be designed to handle any expected flow and longevity requirement. Some synthetic blankets have a predicted life span of 50 years or more, even in sunlight.
- Other reasons why blankets are better than rock include the availability of blankets over rock. In many areas of the state, rock is not easily obtainable or is very expensive to haul to a site. Blankets can be delivered anywhere. Rock requires the use of dump trucks to haul and heavy equipment to place. Blankets usually only require laborers with hand tools, and sometimes a backhoe.
- The Federal Highway Administration recommends not using flexible liners whenever the slope exceeds 10 percent or the shear stress exceeds 8 lbs/ft².

Design and Installation Specifications

See [BMP C122](#) for information on blankets.

Since riprap is used where erosion potential is high, construction must be sequenced so that the riprap is put in place with the minimum possible delay.

- Disturbance of areas where riprap is to be placed should be undertaken only when final preparation and placement of the riprap can follow immediately behind the initial disturbance. Where riprap is used for outlet protection, the riprap should be placed before or in conjunction with the construction of the pipe or channel so that it is in place when the pipe or channel begins to operate.
- The designer, after determining the riprap size that will be stable under the flow conditions, shall consider that size to be a minimum size and then, based on riprap gradations actually available in the area, select the size or sizes that equal or exceed the minimum size. The possibility of drainage structure damage by children shall be considered in selecting a riprap size, especially if there is nearby water or a gully in which to toss the stones.
- Stone for riprap shall consist of field stone or quarry stone of approximately rectangular shape. The stone shall be hard and angular

and of such quality that it will not disintegrate on exposure to water or weathering and it shall be suitable in all respects for the purpose intended.

- A lining of engineering filter fabric (geotextile) shall be placed between the riprap and the underlying soil surface to prevent soil movement into or through the riprap. The geotextile should be keyed in at the top of the bank.
- Filter fabric shall not be used on slopes greater than 1-1/2H:1V as slippage may occur. It should be used in conjunction with a layer of coarse aggregate (granular filter blanket) when the riprap to be placed is 12 inches and larger.

BMP C203: Water Bars

Purpose

A small ditch or ridge of material is constructed diagonally across a road or right-of-way to divert stormwater runoff from the road surface, wheel tracks, or a shallow road ditch. See [Figure 4.2.3](#).

Conditions of use

Clearing right-of-way and construction of access for power lines, pipelines, and other similar installations often require long narrow right-of-ways over sloping terrain. Disturbance and compaction promotes gully formation in these cleared strips by increasing the volume and velocity of runoff. Gully formation may be especially severe in tire tracks and ruts. To prevent gullying, runoff can often be diverted across the width of the right-of-way to undisturbed areas by using small pre-designed diversions.

- Give special consideration to each individual outlet area, as well as to the cumulative effect of added diversions. Use gravel to stabilize the diversion where significant vehicular traffic is anticipated.

Design and Installation Specifications

Height: 8-inch minimum measured from the channel bottom to the ridge top.

- Side slope of channel: 2H:1V maximum; 3H:1V or flatter when vehicles will cross.
- Base width of ridge: 6-inch minimum.
- Locate them to use natural drainage systems and to discharge into well vegetated stable areas.
- Guideline for Spacing:

Slope %	Spacing (ft)
< 5	125
5 - 10	100
10 - 20	75
20 - 35	50
> 35	Use rock lined ditch

- Grade of water bar and angle: Select angle that results in ditch slope less than 2 percent.
- Install as soon as the clearing and grading is complete. Reconstruct when construction is complete on a section when utilities are being installed.
- Compact the ridge when installed.
- Stabilize, seed, and mulch the portions that are not subject to traffic. Gravel the areas crossed by vehicles.

Maintenance Standards

Periodically inspect right-of-way diversions for wear and after every heavy rainfall for erosion damage.

- Immediately remove sediment from the flow area and repair the dike.
- Check outlet areas and make timely repairs as needed.
- When permanent road drainage is established and the area above the temporary right-of-way diversion is permanently stabilized, remove the dikes and fill the channel to blend with the natural ground, and appropriately stabilize the disturbed area.

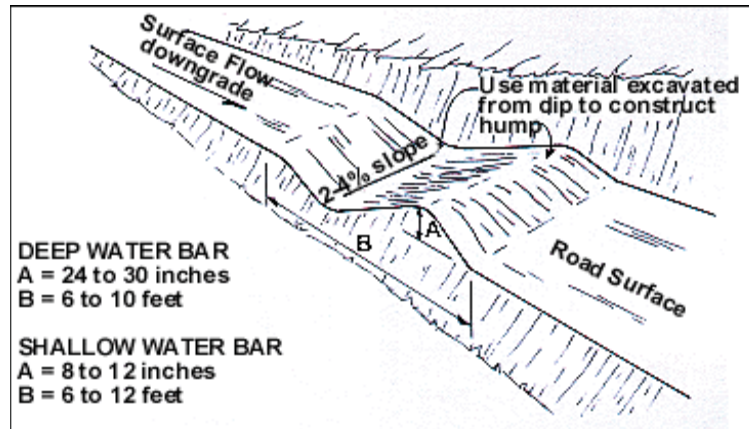


Figure 4.2.3 – Water Bar

BMP C204: Pipe Slope Drains

- Purpose** To use a pipe to convey stormwater anytime water needs to be diverted away from or over bare soil to prevent gullies, channel erosion, and saturation of slide-prone soils.
- Conditions of Use** Pipe slope drains should be used when a temporary or permanent stormwater conveyance is needed to move the water down a steep slope to avoid erosion ([Figure 4.2.4](#)).
- On highway projects, pipe slope drains should be used at bridge ends to collect runoff and pipe it to the base of the fill slopes along bridge approaches. These can be designed into a project and included as bid items. Another use on road projects is to collect runoff from pavement and pipe it away from side slopes. These are useful because there is generally a time lag between having the first lift of asphalt installed and the curbs, gutters, and permanent drainage installed. Used in conjunction with sand bags, or other temporary diversion devices, these will prevent massive amounts of sediment from leaving a project.
- Water can be collected, channeled with sand bags, Triangular Silt Dikes, berms, or other material, and piped to temporary sediment ponds.
- Pipe slope drains can be:
- Connected to new catch basins and used temporarily until all permanent piping is installed;
 - Used to drain water collected from aquifers exposed on cut slopes and take it to the base of the slope;
 - Used to collect clean runoff from plastic sheeting and direct it away from exposed soil;
 - Installed in conjunction with silt fence to drain collected water to a controlled area;
 - Used to divert small seasonal streams away from construction. They have been used successfully on culvert replacement and extension jobs. Large flex pipe can be used on larger streams during culvert removal, repair, or replacement; and,
 - Connected to existing down spouts and roof drains and used to divert water away from work areas during building renovation, demolition, and construction projects.
- There are now several commercially available collectors that are attached to the pipe inlet and help prevent erosion at the inlet.

***Design and
Installation
Specifications***

Size the pipe to convey the flow. The capacity for temporary drains shall be sufficient to handle the peak volumetric flow rate calculated using a 10-minute time step from a 10-year, 24-hour storm event, assuming a Type 1A rainfall distribution. Alternatively, use 1.6 times the 10-year, 1-hour flow indicated by an approved continuous runoff model.

Consult local drainage requirements for sizing permanent pipe slope drains.

- Use care in clearing vegetated slopes for installation.
- Re-establish cover immediately on areas disturbed by installation.
- Use temporary drains on new cut or fill slopes.
- Use diversion dikes or swales to collect water at the top of the slope.
- Ensure that the entrance area is stable and large enough to direct flow into the pipe.
- Piping of water through the berm at the entrance area is a common failure mode.
- The entrance shall consist of a standard flared end section for culverts 12 inches and larger with a minimum 6-inch metal toe plate to prevent runoff from undercutting the pipe inlet. The slope of the entrance shall be at least 3 percent. Sand bags may also be used at pipe entrances as a temporary measure.
- The soil around and under the pipe and entrance section shall be thoroughly compacted to prevent undercutting.
- The flared inlet section shall be securely connected to the slope drain and have watertight connecting bands.
- Slope drain sections shall be securely fastened together, fused or have gasketed watertight fittings, and shall be securely anchored into the soil.
- Thrust blocks should be installed anytime 90 degree bends are utilized. Depending on size of pipe and flow, these can be constructed with sand bags, straw bales staked in place, “t” posts and wire, or ecology blocks.
- Pipe needs to be secured along its full length to prevent movement. This can be done with steel “t” posts and wire. A post is installed on each side of the pipe and the pipe is wired to them. This should be done every 10-20 feet of pipe length or so, depending on the size of the pipe and quantity of water to divert.
- Interceptor dikes shall be used to direct runoff into a slope drain. The height of the dike shall be at least 1 foot higher at all points than the top of the inlet pipe.
- The area below the outlet must be stabilized with a riprap apron (see [BMP C209](#) Outlet Protection, for the appropriate outlet material).

- If the pipe slope drain is conveying sediment-laden water, direct all flows into the sediment trapping facility.
- Materials specifications for any permanent piped system shall be set by the local government.

Maintenance Standards

Check inlet and outlet points regularly, especially after storms.

The inlet should be free of undercutting, and no water should be going around the point of entry. If there are problems, the headwall should be reinforced with compacted earth or sand bags.

- The outlet point should be free of erosion and installed with appropriate outlet protection.
- For permanent installations, inspect pipe periodically for vandalism and physical distress such as slides and wind-throw.
- Normally the pipe slope is so steep that clogging is not a problem with smooth wall pipe, however, debris may become lodged in the pipe.

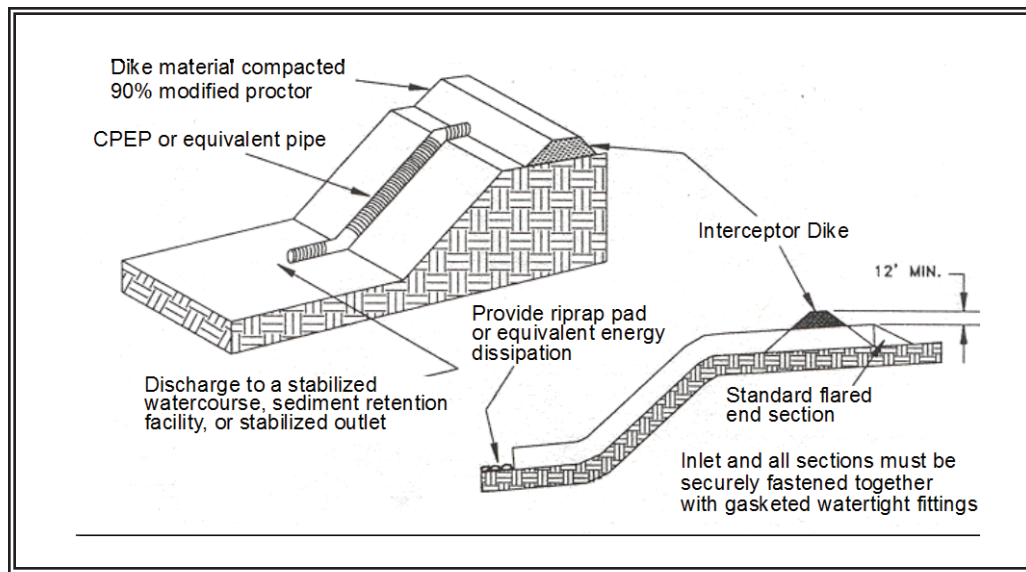


Figure 4.2.4 – Pipe Slope Drain

BMP C205: Subsurface Drains

<i>Purpose</i>	To intercept, collect, and convey ground water to a satisfactory outlet, using a perforated pipe or conduit below the ground surface. Subsurface drains are also known as “french drains.” The perforated pipe provides a dewatering mechanism to drain excessively wet soils, provide a stable base for construction, improve stability of structures with shallow foundations, or to reduce hydrostatic pressure to improve slope stability.
<i>Conditions of Use</i>	Use when excessive water must be removed from the soil. The soil permeability, depth to water table and impervious layers are all factors which may govern the use of subsurface drains.
<i>Design and Installation Specifications</i>	<p>Relief drains are used either to lower the water table in large, relatively flat areas, improve the growth of vegetation, or to remove surface water.</p> <p>Relief drains are installed along a slope and drain in the direction of the slope.</p> <p>They can be installed in a grid pattern, a herringbone pattern, or a random pattern.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interceptor drains are used to remove excess ground water from a slope, stabilize steep slopes, and lower the water table immediately below a slope to prevent the soil from becoming saturated. <p>Interceptor drains are installed perpendicular to a slope and drain to the side of the slope.</p> <p>They usually consist of a single pipe or series of single pipes instead of a patterned layout.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Depth and spacing of interceptor drains --The depth of an interceptor drain is determined primarily by the depth to which the water table is to be lowered or the depth to a confining layer. For practical reasons, the maximum depth is usually limited to 6 feet, with a minimum cover of 2 feet to protect the conduit.• The soil should have depth and sufficient permeability to permit installation of an effective drainage system at a depth of 2 to 6 feet.• An adequate outlet for the drainage system must be available either by gravity or by pumping.• The quantity and quality of discharge needs to be accounted for in the receiving stream (additional detention may be required).• This standard does not apply to subsurface drains for building foundations or deep excavations.• The capacity of an interceptor drain is determined by calculating the maximum rate of ground water flow to be intercepted. Therefore, it is

good practice to make complete subsurface investigations, including hydraulic conductivity of the soil, before designing a subsurface drainage system.

- **Size of drain**--Size subsurface drains to carry the required capacity without pressure flow. Minimum diameter for a subsurface drain is 4 inches.
- The minimum velocity required to prevent silting is 1.4 ft./sec. The line shall be graded to achieve this velocity at a minimum. The maximum allowable velocity using a sand-gravel filter or envelope is 9 ft/sec.
- Filter material and fabric shall be used around all drains for proper bedding and filtration of fine materials. Envelopes and filters should surround the drain to a minimum of 3-inch thickness.
- The outlet of the subsurface drain shall empty into a sediment pond through a catch basin. If free of sediment, it can then empty into a receiving channel, swale, or stable vegetated area adequately protected from erosion and undermining.
- The trench shall be constructed on a continuous grade with no reverse grades or low spots.
- Soft or yielding soils under the drain shall be stabilized with gravel or other suitable material.
- Backfilling shall be done immediately after placement of the pipe. No sections of pipe shall remain uncovered overnight or during a rainstorm. Backfill material shall be placed in the trench in such a manner that the drain pipe is not displaced or damaged.
- Do not install permanent drains near trees to avoid the tree roots that tend to clog the line. Use solid pipe with watertight connections where it is necessary to pass a subsurface drainage system through a stand of trees.
- **Outlet**--Ensure that the outlet of a drain empties into a channel or other watercourse above the normal water level.
- Secure an animal guard to the outlet end of the pipe to keep out rodents.
- Use outlet pipe of corrugated metal, cast iron, or heavy-duty plastic without perforations and at least 10 feet long. Do not use an envelope or filter material around the outlet pipe, and bury at least two-thirds of the pipe length.
- When outlet velocities exceed those allowable for the receiving stream, outlet protection must be provided.

Maintenance Standards

Subsurface drains shall be checked periodically to ensure that they are free-flowing and not clogged with sediment or roots.

- The outlet shall be kept clean and free of debris.
- Surface inlets shall be kept open and free of sediment and other debris.
- Trees located too close to a subsurface drain often clog the system with their roots. If a drain becomes clogged, relocate the drain or remove the trees as a last resort. Drain placement should be planned to minimize this problem.
- Where drains are crossed by heavy vehicles, the line shall be checked to ensure that it is not crushed.

BMP C206: Level Spreader

Purpose

To provide a temporary outlet for dikes and diversions consisting of an excavated depression constructed at zero grade across a slope. To convert concentrated runoff to sheet flow and release it onto areas stabilized by existing vegetation or an engineered filter strip.

Conditions of Use

Used when a concentrated flow of water needs to be dispersed over a large area with existing stable vegetation.

- Items to consider are:
 1. What is the risk of erosion or damage if the flow may become concentrated?
 2. Is an easement required if discharged to adjoining property?
 3. Most of the flow should be as ground water and not as surface flow.
 4. Is there an unstable area downstream that cannot accept additional ground water?
- Use only where the slopes are gentle, the water volume is relatively low, and the soil will adsorb most of the low flow events.

Design and Installation Specifications

Use above undisturbed areas that are stabilized by existing vegetation.

If the level spreader has any low points, flow will concentrate, create channels and may cause erosion.

- Discharge area below the outlet must be uniform with a slope flatter than 5H:1V.
- Outlet to be constructed level in a stable, undisturbed soil profile (not on fill).
- The runoff shall not re-concentrate after release unless intercepted by another downstream measure.

- The grade of the channel for the last 20 feet of the dike or interceptor entering the level spreader shall be less than or equal to 1 percent. The grade of the level spreader shall be 0 percent to ensure uniform spreading of storm runoff.
- A 6-inch high gravel berm placed across the level lip shall consist of washed crushed rock, 2- to 4-inch or 3/4-inch to 1½-inch size.
- The spreader length shall be determined by estimating the peak flow expected from the 10-year, 24-hour design storm. The length of the spreader shall be a minimum of 15 feet for 0.1 cfs and shall increase by 10 feet for each 0.1 cfs thereafter to a maximum of 0.5 cfs per spreader. Use multiple spreaders for higher flows.
- The width of the spreader should be at least 6 feet.
- The depth of the spreader as measured from the lip should be at least 6 inches and it should be uniform across the entire length.
- Level spreaders shall be setback from the property line unless there is an easement for flow.
- Level spreaders, when installed every so often in grassy swales, keep the flows from concentrating. Materials that can be used include sand bags, lumber, logs, concrete, and pipe. To function properly, the material needs to be installed level and on contour. [Figures 4.2.5](#) and [4.2.6](#) provide a cross-section and a detail of a level spreader. A capped perforated pipe could also be used as a spreader.

Maintenance Standards

The spreader should be inspected after every runoff event to ensure that it is functioning correctly.

- The contractor should avoid the placement of any material on the structure and should prevent construction traffic from crossing over the structure.
- If the spreader is damaged by construction traffic, it shall be immediately repaired.

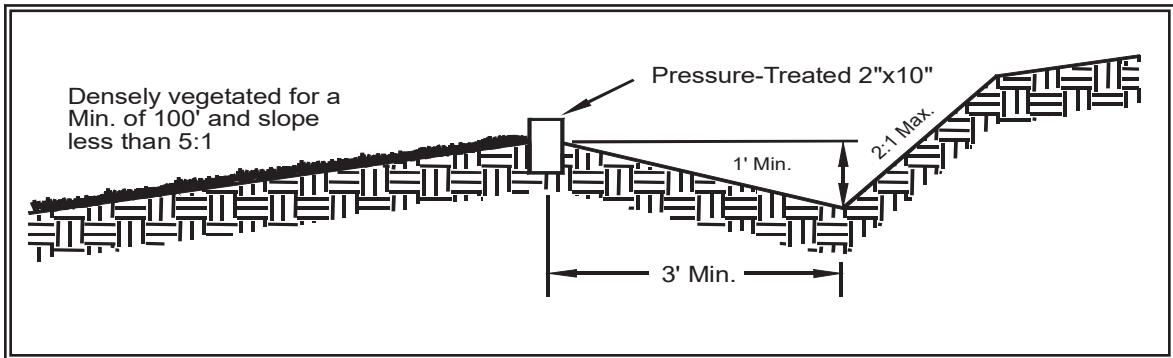
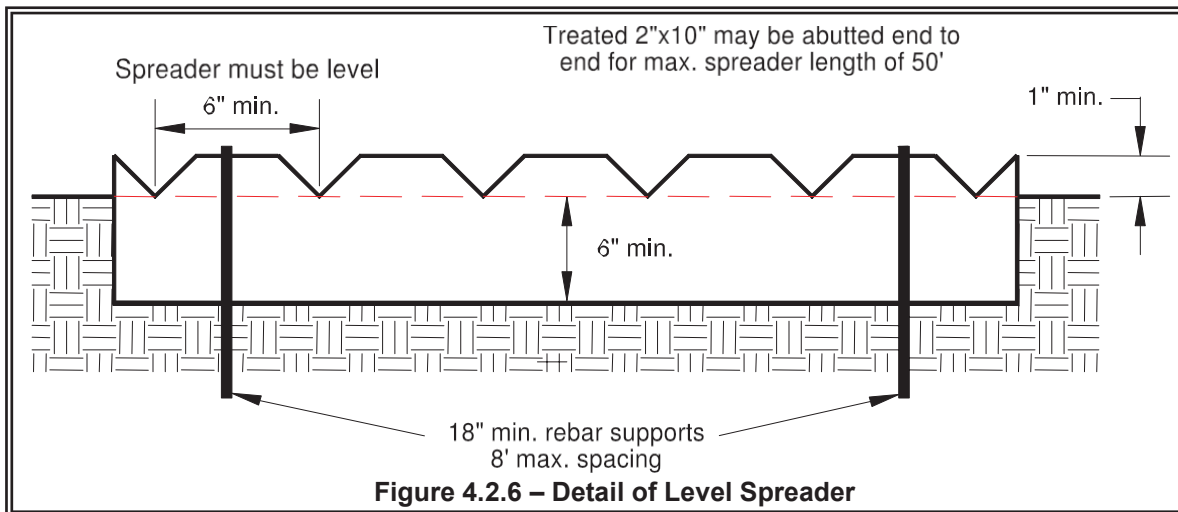


Figure 4.2.5 – Cross Section of Level Spreader



BMP C207: Check Dams

Purpose

Construction of small dams across a swale or ditch reduces the velocity of concentrated flow and dissipates energy at the check dam.

Conditions of Use

Where temporary channels or permanent channels are not yet vegetated, channel lining is infeasible, and/or velocity checks are required.

- Check dams may not be placed in streams unless approved by the State Department of Fish and Wildlife. Check dams may not be placed in wetlands without approval from a permitting agency.
- Do not place check dams below the expected backwater from any salmonid bearing water between October 1 and May 31 to ensure that there is no loss of high flow refuge habitat for overwintering juvenile salmonids and emergent salmonid fry.
- Construct rock check dams from appropriately sized rock. The rock used must be large enough to stay in place given the expected design flow through the channel. The rock must be placed by hand or by mechanical means (no dumping of rock to form dam) to achieve complete coverage of the ditch or swale and to ensure that the center of the dam is lower than the edges.
- Check dams may also be constructed of either rock or pea-gravel filled bags. Numerous new products are also available for this purpose. They tend to be re-usable, quick and easy to install, effective, and cost efficient.
- Place check dams perpendicular to the flow of water.
- The dam should form a triangle when viewed from the side. This prevents undercutting as water flows over the face of the dam rather than falling directly onto the ditch bottom.

- Before installing check dams impound and bypass upstream water flow away from the work area. Options for bypassing include pumps, siphons, or temporary channels.
- Check dams in association with sumps work more effectively at slowing flow and retaining sediment than just a check dam alone. A deep sump should be provided immediately upstream of the check dam.
- In some cases, if carefully located and designed, check dams can remain as permanent installations with very minor regrading. They may be left as either spillways, in which case accumulated sediment would be graded and seeded, or as check dams to prevent further sediment from leaving the site.
- The maximum spacing between the dams shall be such that the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam.
- Keep the maximum height at 2 feet at the center of the dam.
- Keep the center of the check dam at least 12 inches lower than the outer edges at natural ground elevation.
- Keep the side slopes of the check dam at 2H:1V or flatter.
- Key the stone into the ditch banks and extend it beyond the abutments a minimum of 18 inches to avoid washouts from overflow around the dam.
- Use filter fabric foundation under a rock or sand bag check dam. If a blanket ditch liner is used, filter fabric is not necessary. A piece of organic or synthetic blanket cut to fit will also work for this purpose.
- In the case of grass-lined ditches and swales, all check dams and accumulated sediment shall be removed when the grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale - unless the slope of the swale is greater than 4 percent. The area beneath the check dams shall be seeded and mulched immediately after dam removal.
- Ensure that channel appurtenances, such as culvert entrances below check dams, are not subject to damage or blockage from displaced stones. [Figure 4.2.7](#) depicts a typical rock check dam.

Maintenance Standards

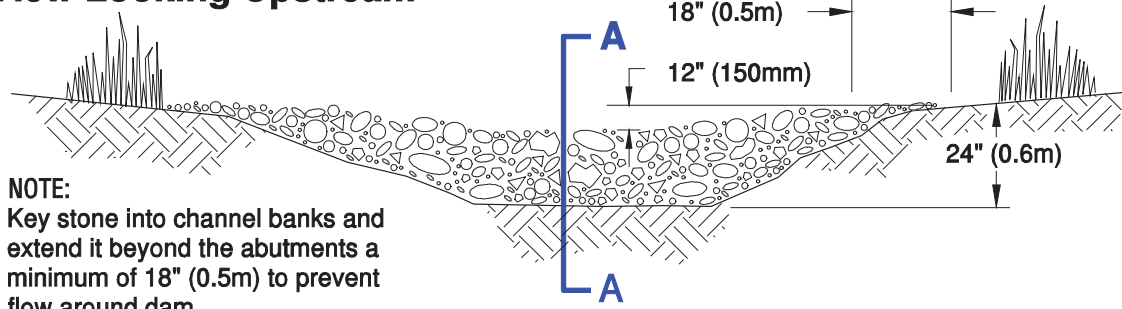
Check dams shall be monitored for performance and sediment accumulation during and after each runoff producing rainfall. Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one half the sump depth.

- Anticipate submergence and deposition above the check dam and erosion from high flows around the edges of the dam.
- If significant erosion occurs between dams, install a protective riprap liner in that portion of the channel.

***Approved as
Equivalent***

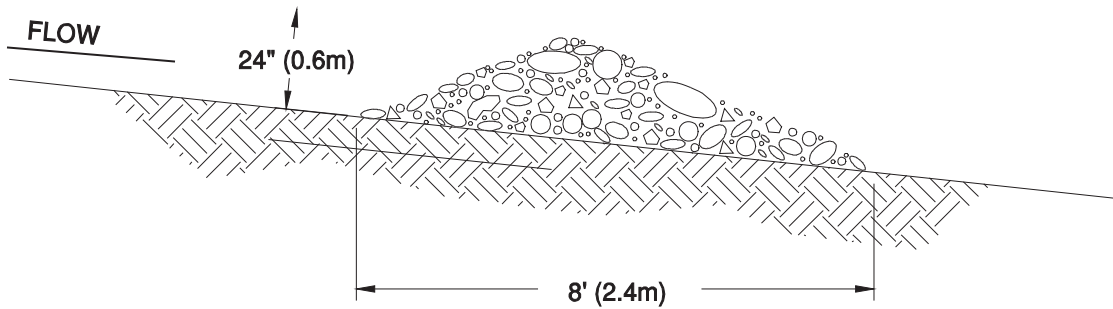
Ecology has approved products as able to meet the requirements of [BMP C207](#). The products did not pass through the Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) process. Local jurisdictions may choose not to accept this product approved as equivalent, or may require additional testing prior to consideration for local use. The products are available for review on Ecology’s website at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/equivalent.html>

View Looking Upstream



NOTE:
Key stone into channel banks and extend it beyond the abutments a minimum of 18" (0.5m) to prevent flow around dam.

Section A - A



Spacing Between Check Dams

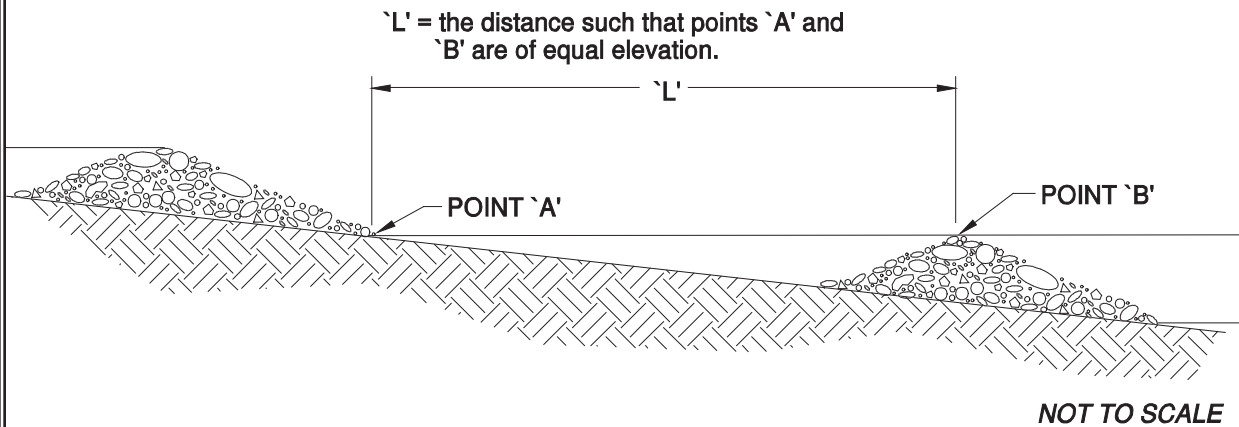


Figure 4.2.7 – Rock Check Dam

BMP C208: Triangular Silt Dike (TSD) (Geotextile-Encased Check Dam)

Purpose Triangular silt dikes may be used as check dams, for perimeter protection, for temporary soil stockpile protection, for drop inlet protection, or as a temporary interceptor dike.

Conditions of use

- May be used on soil or pavement with adhesive or staples.
- TSDs have been used to build temporary:
 1. sediment ponds;
 2. diversion ditches;
 3. concrete wash out facilities;
 4. curbing;
 5. water bars;
 6. level spreaders; and,
 7. berms.

Design and Installation Specifications

Made of urethane foam sewn into a woven geosynthetic fabric.

It is triangular, 10 inches to 14 inches high in the center, with a 20-inch to 28-inch base. A 2-foot apron extends beyond both sides of the triangle along its standard section of 7 feet. A sleeve at one end allows attachment of additional sections as needed.

- Install with ends curved up to prevent water from flowing around the ends.
- The fabric flaps and check dam units are attached to the ground with wire staples. Wire staples should be No. 11 gauge wire and should be 200 mm to 300 mm in length.
- When multiple units are installed, the sleeve of fabric at the end of the unit shall overlap the abutting unit and be stapled.
- Check dams should be located and installed as soon as construction will allow.
- Check dams should be placed perpendicular to the flow of water.
- When used as check dams, the leading edge must be secured with rocks, sandbags, or a small key slot and staples.
- In the case of grass-lined ditches and swales, check dams and accumulated sediment shall be removed when the grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale unless the slope of the swale is greater than 4 percent. The area beneath the check dams shall be seeded and mulched immediately after dam removal.

Maintenance

- Triangular silt dams shall be inspected for performance and sediment

Standards

accumulation during and after each runoff producing rainfall. Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one half the height of the dam.

- Anticipate submergence and deposition above the triangular silt dam and erosion from high flows around the edges of the dam. Immediately repair any damage or any undercutting of the dam.

BMP C209: Outlet Protection

Purpose

Outlet protection prevents scour at conveyance outlets and minimizes the potential for downstream erosion by reducing the velocity of concentrated stormwater flows.

Conditions of use

Outlet protection is required at the outlets of all ponds, pipes, ditches, or other conveyances, and where runoff is conveyed to a natural or manmade drainage feature such as a stream, wetland, lake, or ditch.

Design and Installation Specifications

The receiving channel at the outlet of a culvert shall be protected from erosion by rock lining a minimum of 6 feet downstream and extending up the channel sides a minimum of 1-foot above the maximum tailwater elevation or 1-foot above the crown, whichever is higher. For large pipes (more than 18 inches in diameter), the outlet protection lining of the channel is lengthened to four times the diameter of the culvert.

- Standard wingwalls, and tapered outlets and paved channels should also be considered when appropriate for permanent culvert outlet protection. (See WSDOT Hydraulic Manual, available through WSDOT Engineering Publications).
- Organic or synthetic erosion blankets, with or without vegetation, are usually more effective than rock, cheaper, and easier to install. Materials can be chosen using manufacturer product specifications. ASTM test results are available for most products and the designer can choose the correct material for the expected flow.
- With low flows, vegetation (including sod) can be effective.
- The following guidelines shall be used for riprap outlet protection:
 1. If the discharge velocity at the outlet is less than 5 fps (pipe slope less than 1 percent), use 2-inch to 8-inch riprap. Minimum thickness is 1-foot.
 2. For 5 to 10 fps discharge velocity at the outlet (pipe slope less than 3 percent), use 24-inch to 48-inch riprap. Minimum thickness is 2 feet.
 3. For outlets at the base of steep slope pipes (pipe slope greater than 10 percent), an engineered energy dissipater shall be used.
- Filter fabric or erosion control blankets should always be used under riprap to prevent scour and channel erosion.

- New pipe outfalls can provide an opportunity for low-cost fish habitat improvements. For example, an alcove of low-velocity water can be created by constructing the pipe outfall and associated energy dissipater back from the stream edge and digging a channel, over-widened to the upstream side, from the outfall. Overwintering juvenile and migrating adult salmonids may use the alcove as shelter during high flows. Bank stabilization, bioengineering, and habitat features may be required for disturbed areas. This work may require a HPA. See Volume V for more information on outfall system design.

Maintenance Standards

- Inspect and repair as needed.
- Add rock as needed to maintain the intended function.
- Clean energy dissipater if sediment builds up.

BMP C220: Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection prevents coarse sediment from entering drainage systems prior to permanent stabilization of the disturbed area.

Conditions of Use

Use storm drain inlet protection at inlets that are operational before permanent stabilization of the disturbed drainage area. Provide protection for all storm drain inlets downslope and within 500 feet of a disturbed or construction area, unless conveying runoff entering catch basins to a sediment pond or trap.

Also consider inlet protection for lawn and yard drains on new home construction. These small and numerous drains coupled with lack of gutters in new home construction can add significant amounts of sediment into the roof drain system. If possible delay installing lawn and yard drains until just before landscaping or cap these drains to prevent sediment from entering the system until completion of landscaping. Provide 18-inches of sod around each finished lawn and yard drain.

[Table 4.2.2](#) lists several options for inlet protection. All of the methods for storm drain inlet protection tend to plug and require a high frequency of maintenance. Limit drainage areas to one acre or less. Possibly provide emergency overflows with additional end-of-pipe treatment where stormwater ponding would cause a hazard.

Table 4.2.2 Storm Drain Inlet Protection			
Type of Inlet Protection	Emergency Overflow	Applicable for Paved/ Earthen Surfaces	Conditions of Use
Drop Inlet Protection			
Excavated drop inlet protection	Yes, temporary flooding will occur	Earthen	Applicable for heavy flows. Easy to maintain. Large area Requirement: 30' X 30'/acre
Block and gravel drop inlet protection	Yes	Paved or Earthen	Applicable for heavy concentrated flows. Will not pond.
Gravel and wire drop inlet protection	No		Applicable for heavy concentrated flows. Will pond. Can withstand traffic.
Catch basin filters	Yes	Paved or Earthen	Frequent maintenance required.
Curb Inlet Protection			
Curb inlet protection with a wooden weir	Small capacity overflow	Paved	Used for sturdy, more compact installation.
Block and gravel curb inlet protection	Yes	Paved	Sturdy, but limited filtration.
Culvert Inlet Protection			
Culvert inlet sediment trap			18 month expected life.

Design and Installation Specifications

Excavated Drop Inlet Protection - An excavated impoundment around the storm drain. Sediment settles out of the stormwater prior to entering the storm drain.

- Provide a depth of 1-2 ft as measured from the crest of the inlet structure.
- Slope sides of excavation no steeper than 2H:1V.
- Minimum volume of excavation 35 cubic yards.
- Shape basin to fit site with longest dimension oriented toward the longest inflow area.
- Install provisions for draining to prevent standing water problems.
- Clear the area of all debris.
- Grade the approach to the inlet uniformly.
- Drill weep holes into the side of the inlet.
- Protect weep holes with screen wire and washed aggregate.
- Seal weep holes when removing structure and stabilizing area.

- Build a temporary dike, if necessary, to the down slope side of the structure to prevent bypass flow.

Block and Gravel Filter - A barrier formed around the storm drain inlet with standard concrete blocks and gravel. See [Figure 4.2.8](#).

- Provide a height of 1 to 2 feet above inlet.
- Recess the first row 2-inches into the ground for stability.
- Support subsequent courses by placing a 2x4 through the block opening.
- Do not use mortar.
- Lay some blocks in the bottom row on their side for dewatering the pool.
- Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with ½-inch openings over all block openings.
- Place gravel just below the top of blocks on slopes of 2H:1V or flatter.
- An alternative design is a gravel donut.
- Provide an inlet slope of 3H:1V.
- Provide an outlet slope of 2H:1V.
- Provide a 1-foot wide level stone area between the structure and the inlet.
- Use inlet slope stones 3 inches in diameter or larger.
- Use gravel ½- to ¾-inch at a minimum thickness of 1-foot for the outlet slope.

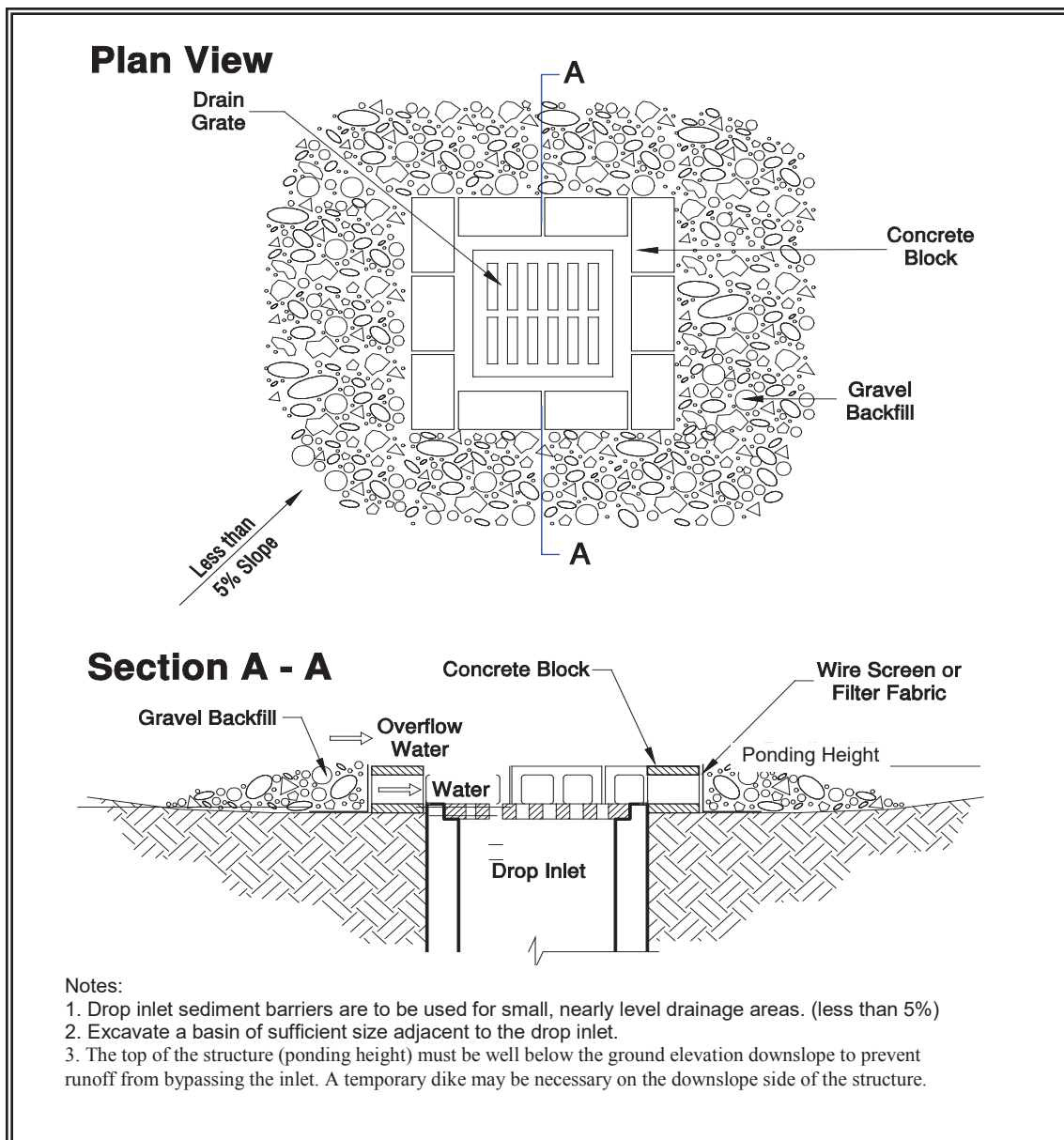


Figure 4.2.8 – Block and Gravel Filter

Gravel and Wire Mesh Filter - A gravel barrier placed over the top of the inlet. This structure does not provide an overflow.

- Use a hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with ½-inch openings.
- Use coarse aggregate.
- Provide a height 1-foot or more, 18-inches wider than inlet on all sides.
- Place wire mesh over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1-foot beyond each side of the inlet structure.
- Overlap the strips if more than one strip of mesh is necessary.

- Place coarse aggregate over the wire mesh.
- Provide at least a 12-inch depth of gravel over the entire inlet opening and extend at least 18-inches on all sides.

Catchbasin Filters – Use inserts designed by manufacturers for construction sites. The limited sediment storage capacity increases the amount of inspection and maintenance required, which may be daily for heavy sediment loads. To reduce maintenance requirements combine a catchbasin filter with another type of inlet protection. This type of inlet protection provides flow bypass without overflow and therefore may be a better method for inlets located along active rights-of-way.

- Provides 5 cubic feet of storage.
- Requires dewatering provisions.
- Provides a high-flow bypass that will not clog under normal use at a construction site.
- Insert the catchbasin filter in the catchbasin just below the grating.

Curb Inlet Protection with Wooden Weir – Barrier formed around a curb inlet with a wooden frame and gravel.

- Use wire mesh with ½-inch openings.
- Use extra strength filter cloth.
- Construct a frame.
- Attach the wire and filter fabric to the frame.
- Pile coarse washed aggregate against wire/fabric.
- Place weight on frame anchors.

Block and Gravel Curb Inlet Protection – Barrier formed around a curb inlet with concrete blocks and gravel. See [Figure 4.2.9](#).

- Use wire mesh with ½-inch openings.
- Place two concrete blocks on their sides abutting the curb at either side of the inlet opening. These are spacer blocks.
- Place a 2x4 stud through the outer holes of each spacer block to align the front blocks.
- Place blocks on their sides across the front of the inlet and abutting the spacer blocks.
- Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face.
- Pile coarse aggregate against the wire to the top of the barrier.

Curb and Gutter Sediment Barrier – Sandbag or rock berm (riprap and aggregate) 3 feet high and 3 feet wide in a horseshoe shape. See [Figure 4.2.10](#).

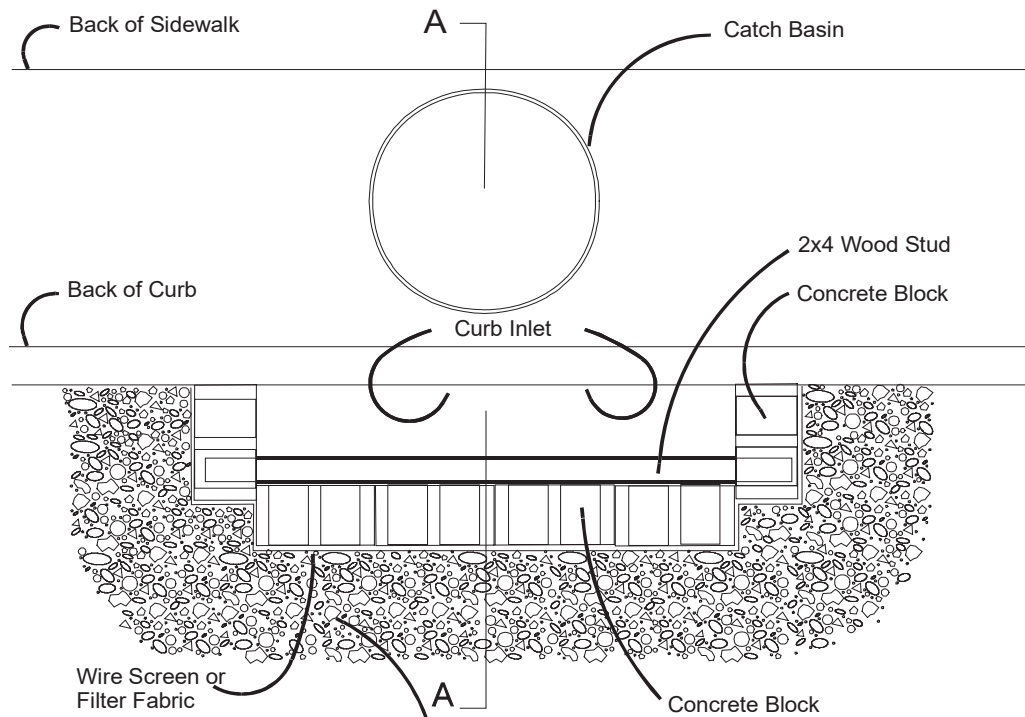
***Maintenance
Standards***

- Construct a horseshoe shaped berm, faced with coarse aggregate if using riprap, 3 feet high and 3 feet wide, at least 2 feet from the inlet.
- Construct a horseshoe shaped sedimentation trap on the outside of the berm sized to sediment trap standards for protecting a culvert inlet.
- Inspect catch basin filters frequently, especially after storm events. Clean and replace clogged inserts. For systems with clogged stone filters: pull away the stones from the inlet and clean or replace. An alternative approach would be to use the clogged stone as fill and put fresh stone around the inlet.
- Do not wash sediment into storm drains while cleaning. Spread all excavated material evenly over the surrounding land area or stockpile and stabilize as appropriate.

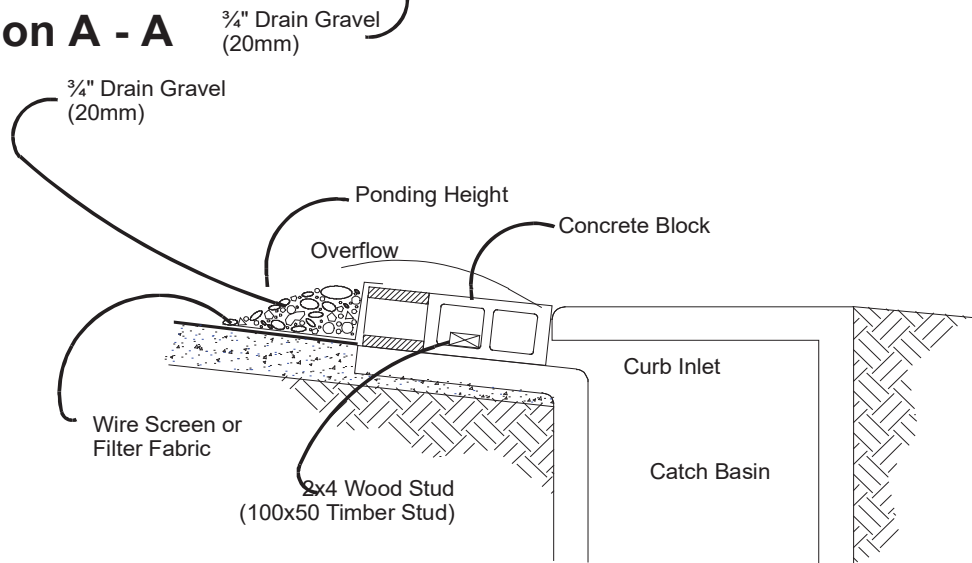
***Approved as
Equivalent***

Ecology has approved products as able to meet the requirements of [BMP C220](#). The products did not pass through the Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) process. Local jurisdictions may choose not to accept this product approved as equivalent, or may require additional testing prior to consideration for local use. The products are available for review on Ecology’s website at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/equivalent.html>

Plan View



Section A - A

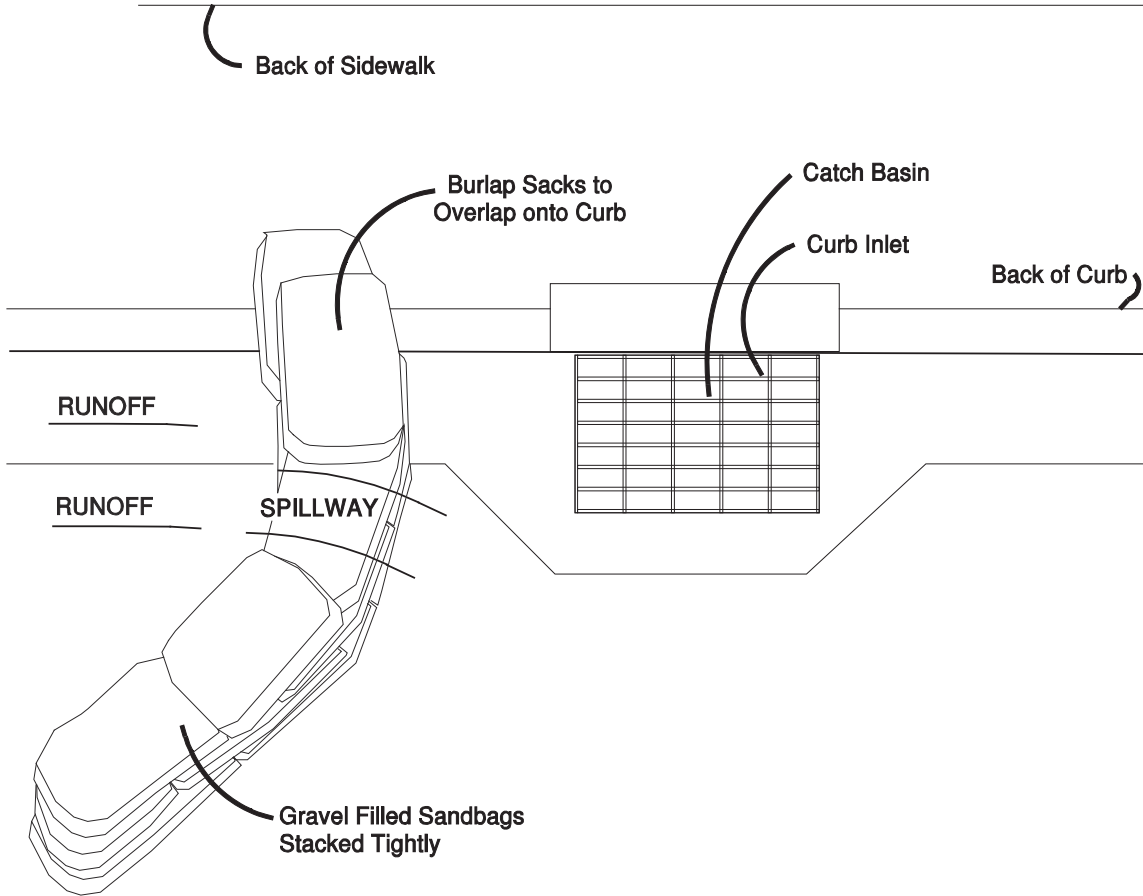


NOTES:

1. Use block and gravel type sediment barrier when curb inlet is located in gently sloping street segment, where water can pond and allow sediment to separate from runoff.
2. Barrier shall allow for overflow from severe storm event.
3. Inspect barriers and remove sediment after each storm event. Sediment and gravel must be removed from the traveled way immediately.

Figure 4.2.9 – Block and Gravel Curb Inlet Protection

Plan View



NOTES:

1. Place curb type sediment barriers on gently sloping street segments, where water can pond and allow sediment to separate from runoff.
2. Sandbags of either burlap or woven 'geotextile' fabric, are filled with gravel, layered and packed tightly.
3. Leave a one sandbag gap in the top row to provide a spillway for overflow.
4. Inspect barriers and remove sediment after each storm event. Sediment and gravel must be removed from the traveled way immediately.

Figure 4.2.10 – Curb and Gutter Barrier

BMP C231: Brush Barrier

Purpose

The purpose of brush barriers is to reduce the transport of coarse sediment from a construction site by providing a temporary physical barrier to sediment and reducing the runoff velocities of overland flow.

Conditions of Use

- Brush barriers may be used downslope of all disturbed areas of less than one-quarter acre.
- Brush barriers are not intended to treat concentrated flows, nor are they intended to treat substantial amounts of overland flow. Any concentrated flows must be conveyed through the drainage system to a sediment pond. The only circumstance in which overland flow can be treated solely by a brush barrier, rather than by a sediment pond, is when the area draining to the barrier is small.
- Brush barriers should only be installed on contours.

Design and Installation Specifications

- Height 2 feet (minimum) to 5 feet (maximum).
- Width 5 feet at base (minimum) to 15 feet (maximum).
- Filter fabric (geotextile) may be anchored over the brush berm to enhance the filtration ability of the barrier. Ten-ounce burlap is an adequate alternative to filter fabric.
- Chipped site vegetation, composted mulch, or wood-based mulch (hog fuel) can be used to construct brush barriers.
- A 100 percent biodegradable installation can be constructed using 10-ounce burlap held in place by wooden stakes. [Figure 4.2.11](#) depicts a typical brush barrier.

Maintenance Standards

- There shall be no signs of erosion or concentrated runoff under or around the barrier. If concentrated flows are bypassing the barrier, it must be expanded or augmented by toed-in filter fabric.
- The dimensions of the barrier must be maintained.

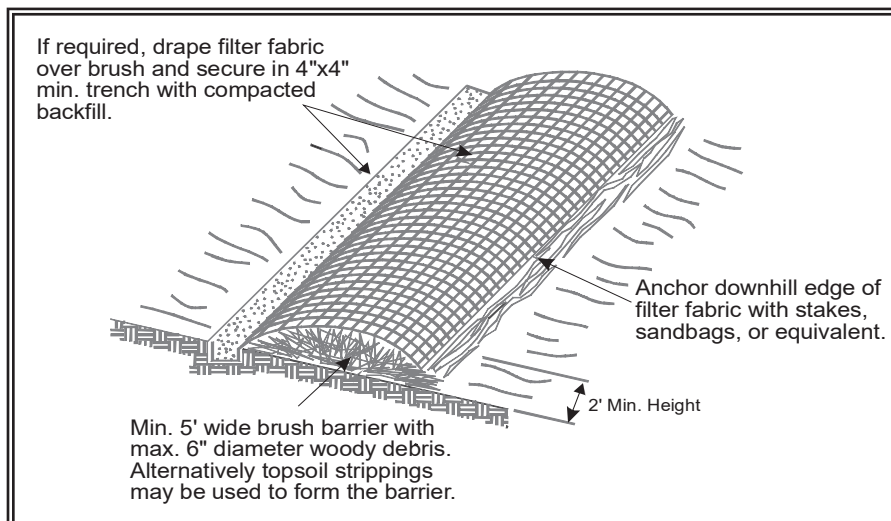


Figure 4.2.11 – Brush Barrier

BMP C232: Gravel Filter Berm

<i>Purpose</i>	A gravel filter berm is constructed on rights-of-way or traffic areas within a construction site to retain sediment by using a filter berm of gravel or crushed rock.
<i>Conditions of Use</i>	Where a temporary measure is needed to retain sediment from rights-of-way or in traffic areas on construction sites.
<i>Design and Installation Specifications</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Berm material shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ to 3 inches in size, washed well-grade gravel or crushed rock with less than 5 percent fines.• Spacing of berms:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Every 300 feet on slopes less than 5 percent– Every 200 feet on slopes between 5 percent and 10 percent– Every 100 feet on slopes greater than 10 percent• Berm dimensions:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– 1 foot high with 3H:1V side slopes– 8 linear feet per 1 cfs runoff based on the 10-year, 24-hour design storm
<i>Maintenance Standards</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Regular inspection is required. Sediment shall be removed and filter material replaced as needed.

BMP C233: Silt Fence

<i>Purpose</i>	Use of a silt fence reduces the transport of coarse sediment from a construction site by providing a temporary physical barrier to sediment and reducing the runoff velocities of overland flow. See Figure 4.2.12 for details on silt fence construction.
<i>Conditions of Use</i>	<p>Silt fence may be used downslope of all disturbed areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Silt fence shall prevent soil carried by runoff water from going beneath, through, or over the top of the silt fence, but shall allow the water to pass through the fence.• Silt fence is not intended to treat concentrated flows, nor is it intended to treat substantial amounts of overland flow. Convey any concentrated flows through the drainage system to a sediment pond.• Do not construct silt fences in streams or use in V-shaped ditches. Silt fences do not provide an adequate method of silt control for anything deeper than sheet or overland flow.

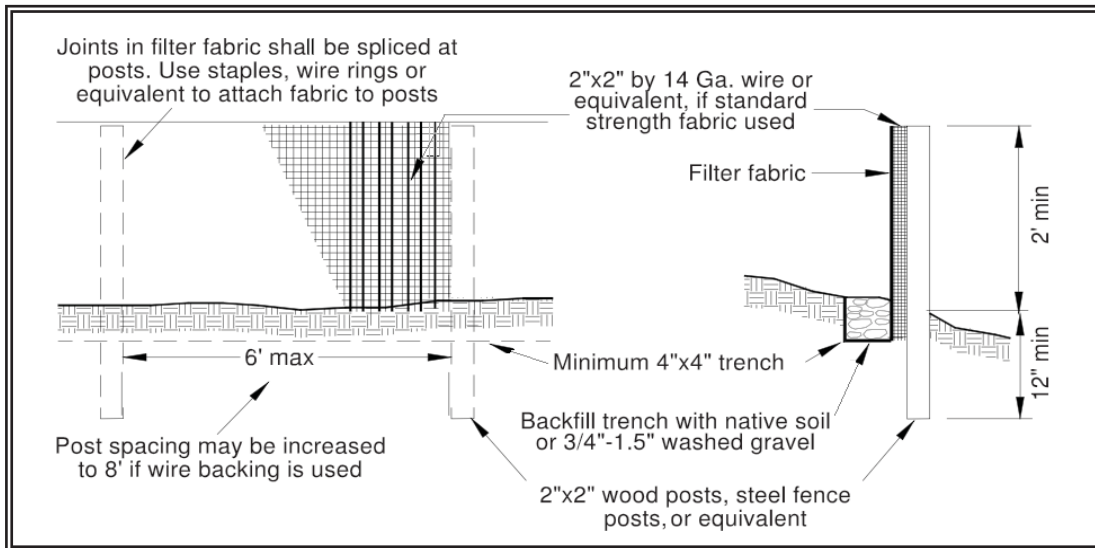


Figure 4.2.12 – Silt Fence

***Design and
Installation
Specifications***

- Use in combination with sediment basins or other BMPs.
- Maximum slope steepness (normal (perpendicular) to fence line) 1H:1V.
- Maximum sheet or overland flow path length to the fence of 100 feet.
- Do not allow flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
- The geotextile used shall meet the following standards. All geotextile properties listed below are minimum average roll values (i.e., the test result for any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the values shown in [Table 4.2.3](#)):

Table 4.2.3 Geotextile Standards	
Polymeric Mesh AOS (ASTM D4751)	0.60 mm maximum for slit film woven (#30 sieve). 0.30 mm maximum for all other geotextile types (#50 sieve). 0.15 mm minimum for all fabric types (#100 sieve).
Water Permittivity (ASTM D4491)	0.02 sec ⁻¹ minimum
Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D4632)	180 lbs. Minimum for extra strength fabric. 100 lbs minimum for standard strength fabric.
Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D4632)	30% maximum
Ultraviolet Resistance (ASTM D4355)	70% minimum

- Support standard strength fabrics with wire mesh, chicken wire, 2-inch x 2-inch wire, safety fence, or jute mesh to increase the strength of the fabric. Silt fence materials are available that have synthetic mesh backing attached.

- Filter fabric material shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0°F. to 120°F.
- One-hundred percent biodegradable silt fence is available that is strong, long lasting, and can be left in place after the project is completed, if permitted by local regulations.
- Refer to [Figure 4.2.12](#) for standard silt fence details. Include the following standard Notes for silt fence on construction plans and specifications:
 1. The contractor shall install and maintain temporary silt fences at the locations shown in the Plans.
 2. Construct silt fences in areas of clearing, grading, or drainage prior to starting those activities.
 3. The silt fence shall have a 2-foot min. and a 2½-foot max. height above the original ground surface.
 4. The filter fabric shall be sewn together at the point of manufacture to form filter fabric lengths as required. Locate all sewn seams at support posts. Alternatively, two sections of silt fence can be overlapped, provided the Contractor can demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that the overlap is long enough and that the adjacent fence sections are close enough together to prevent silt laden water from escaping through the fence at the overlap.
 5. Attach the filter fabric on the up-slope side of the posts and secure with staples, wire, or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Attach the filter fabric to the posts in a manner that reduces the potential for tearing.
 6. Support the filter fabric with wire or plastic mesh, dependent on the properties of the geotextile selected for use. If wire or plastic mesh is used, fasten the mesh securely to the up-slope side of the posts with the filter fabric up-slope of the mesh.
 7. Mesh support, if used, shall consist of steel wire with a maximum mesh spacing of 2-inches, or a prefabricated polymeric mesh. The strength of the wire or polymeric mesh shall be equivalent to or greater than 180 lbs. grab tensile strength. The polymeric mesh must be as resistant to the same level of ultraviolet radiation as the filter fabric it supports.
 8. Bury the bottom of the filter fabric 4-inches min. below the ground surface. Backfill and tamp soil in place over the buried portion of the filter fabric, so that no flow can pass beneath the fence and scouring cannot occur. When wire or polymeric back-up support

mesh is used, the wire or polymeric mesh shall extend into the ground 3-inches min.

9. Drive or place the fence posts into the ground 18-inches min. A 12-inch min. depth is allowed if topsoil or other soft subgrade soil is not present and 18-inches cannot be reached. Increase fence post min. depths by 6 inches if the fence is located on slopes of 3H:1V or steeper and the slope is perpendicular to the fence. If required post depths cannot be obtained, the posts shall be adequately secured by bracing or guying to prevent overturning of the fence due to sediment loading.
 10. Use wood, steel or equivalent posts. The spacing of the support posts shall be a maximum of 6-feet. Posts shall consist of either:
 - Wood with dimensions of 2-inches by 2-inches wide min. and a 3-feet min. length. Wood posts shall be free of defects such as knots, splits, or gouges.
 - No. 6 steel rebar or larger.
 - ASTM A 120 steel pipe with a minimum diameter of 1-inch.
 - U, T, L, or C shape steel posts with a minimum weight of 1.35 lbs./ft.
 - Other steel posts having equivalent strength and bending resistance to the post sizes listed above.
 11. Locate silt fences on contour as much as possible, except at the ends of the fence, where the fence shall be turned uphill such that the silt fence captures the runoff water and prevents water from flowing around the end of the fence.
 12. If the fence must cross contours, with the exception of the ends of the fence, place gravel check dams perpendicular to the back of the fence to minimize concentrated flow and erosion. The slope of the fence line where contours must be crossed shall not be steeper than 3H:1V.
 - Gravel check dams shall be approximately 1-foot deep at the back of the fence. Gravel check dams shall be continued perpendicular to the fence at the same elevation until the top of the check dam intercepts the ground surface behind the fence.
 - Gravel check dams shall consist of crushed surfacing base course, gravel backfill for walls, or shoulder ballast. Gravel check dams shall be located every 10 feet along the fence where the fence must cross contours.
- Refer to [Figure 4.2.13](#) for slicing method details. Silt fence installation using the slicing method specifications:

1. The base of both end posts must be at least 2- to 4-inches above the top of the filter fabric on the middle posts for ditch checks to drain properly. Use a hand level or string level, if necessary, to mark base points before installation.
2. Install posts 3- to 4-feet apart in critical retention areas and 6- to 7-feet apart in standard applications.
3. Install posts 24-inches deep on the downstream side of the silt fence, and as close as possible to the filter fabric, enabling posts to support the filter fabric from upstream water pressure.
4. Install posts with the nipples facing away from the filter fabric.
5. Attach the filter fabric to each post with three ties, all spaced within the top 8-inches of the filter fabric. Attach each tie diagonally 45 degrees through the filter fabric, with each puncture at least 1-inch vertically apart. Each tie should be positioned to hang on a post nipple when tightening to prevent sagging.
6. Wrap approximately 6-inches of fabric around the end posts and secure with 3 ties.
7. No more than 24-inches of a 36-inch filter fabric is allowed above ground level.

Compact the soil immediately next to the filter fabric with the front wheel of the tractor, skid steer, or roller exerting at least 60 pounds per square inch. Compact the upstream side first and then each side twice for a total of four trips. Check and correct the silt fence installation for any deviation before compaction. Use a flat-bladed shovel to tuck fabric deeper into the ground if necessary.

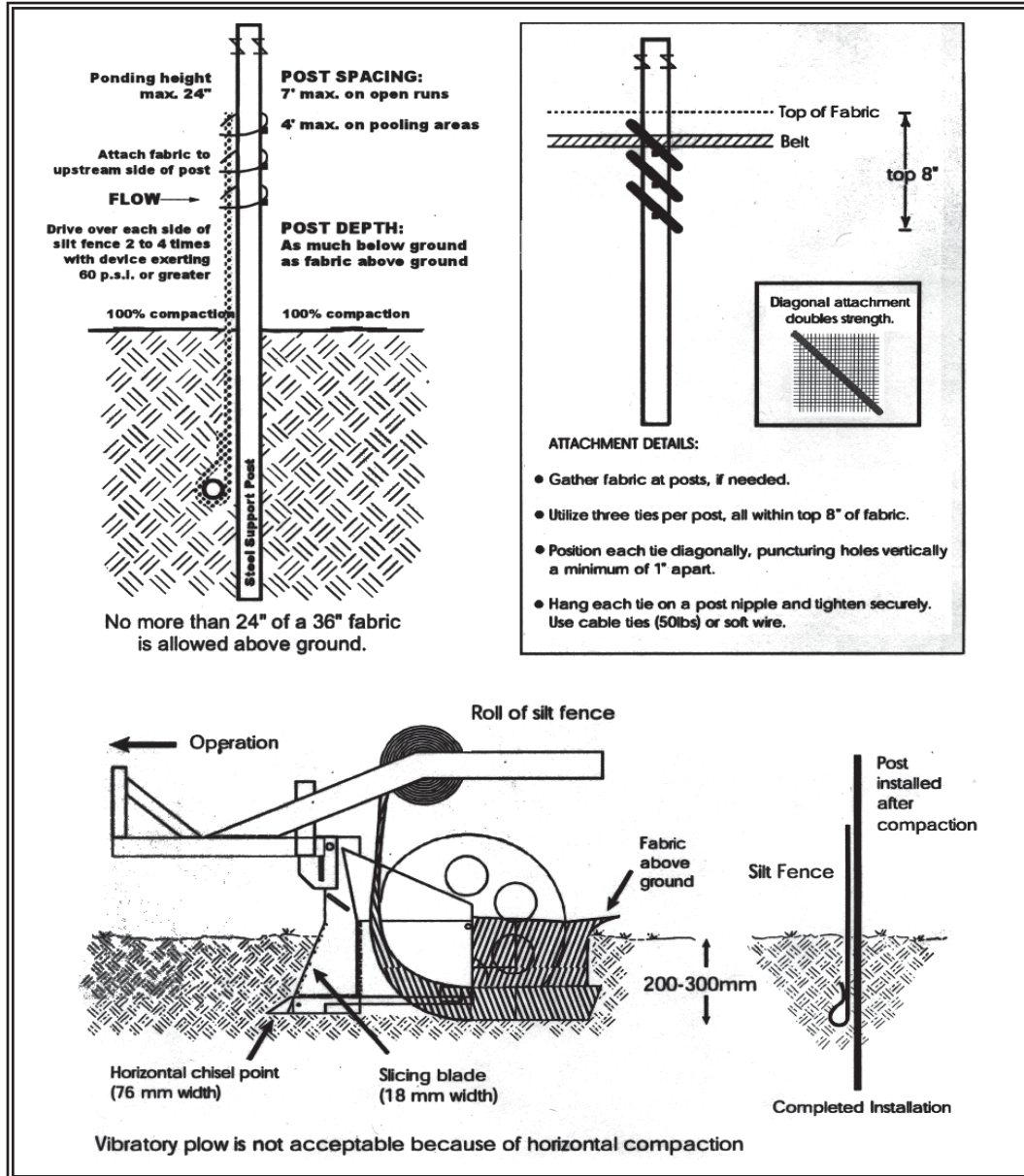


Figure 4.2.13 – Silt Fence Installation by Slicing Method

Maintenance Standards

- Repair any damage immediately.
- Intercept and convey all evident concentrated flows uphill of the silt fence to a sediment pond.
- Check the uphill side of the fence for signs of the fence clogging and acting as a barrier to flow and then causing channelization of flows parallel to the fence. If this occurs, replace the fence or remove the trapped sediment.

- Remove sediment deposits when the deposit reaches approximately one-third the height of the silt fence, or install a second silt fence.
- Replace filter fabric that has deteriorated due to ultraviolet breakdown.

BMP C234: Vegetated Strip

Purpose

Vegetated strips reduce the transport of coarse sediment from a construction site by providing a temporary physical barrier to sediment and reducing the runoff velocities of overland flow.

Conditions of Use

- Vegetated strips may be used downslope of all disturbed areas.
- Vegetated strips are not intended to treat concentrated flows, nor are they intended to treat substantial amounts of overland flow. Any concentrated flows must be conveyed through the drainage system to a sediment pond. The only circumstance in which overland flow can be treated solely by a strip, rather than by a sediment pond, is when the following criteria are met (see [Table 4.2.4](#)):

Table 4.2.4 Contributing Drainage Area for Vegetated Strips		
Average Contributing area Slope	Average Contributing area Percent Slope	Max Contributing area Flowpath Length
1.5H:1V or flatter	67% or flatter	100 feet
2H:1V or flatter	50% or flatter	115 feet
4H:1V or flatter	25% or flatter	150 feet
6H:1V or flatter	16.7% or flatter	200 feet
10H:1V or flatter	10% or flatter	250 feet

Design and Installation Specifications

- The vegetated strip shall consist of a minimum of a 25-foot flowpath length continuous strip of dense vegetation with topsoil. Grass-covered, landscaped areas are generally not adequate because the volume of sediment overwhelms the grass. Ideally, vegetated strips shall consist of undisturbed native growth with a well-developed soil that allows for infiltration of runoff.
- The slope within the strip shall not exceed 4H:1V.
- The uphill boundary of the vegetated strip shall be delineated with clearing limits.

Maintenance Standards

- Any areas damaged by erosion or construction activity shall be seeded immediately and protected by mulch.
- If more than 5 feet of the original vegetated strip width has had vegetation removed or is being eroded, sod must be installed.
- If there are indications that concentrated flows are traveling across the buffer, surface water controls must be installed to reduce the flows

entering the buffer, or additional perimeter protection must be installed.

BMP C235: Wattles

Purpose

Wattles are temporary erosion and sediment control barriers consisting of straw, compost, or other material that is wrapped in biodegradable tubular plastic or similar encasing material. They reduce the velocity and can spread the flow of rill and sheet runoff, and can capture and retain sediment. Wattles are typically 8 to 10 inches in diameter and 25 to 30 feet in length. Wattles are placed in shallow trenches and staked along the contour of disturbed or newly constructed slopes. See [Figure 4.2.14](#) for typical construction details. WSDOT Standard Plan I-30.30-00 also provides information on Wattles (<http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Design/Standards/Plans.htm#SectionI>)

Conditions of Use

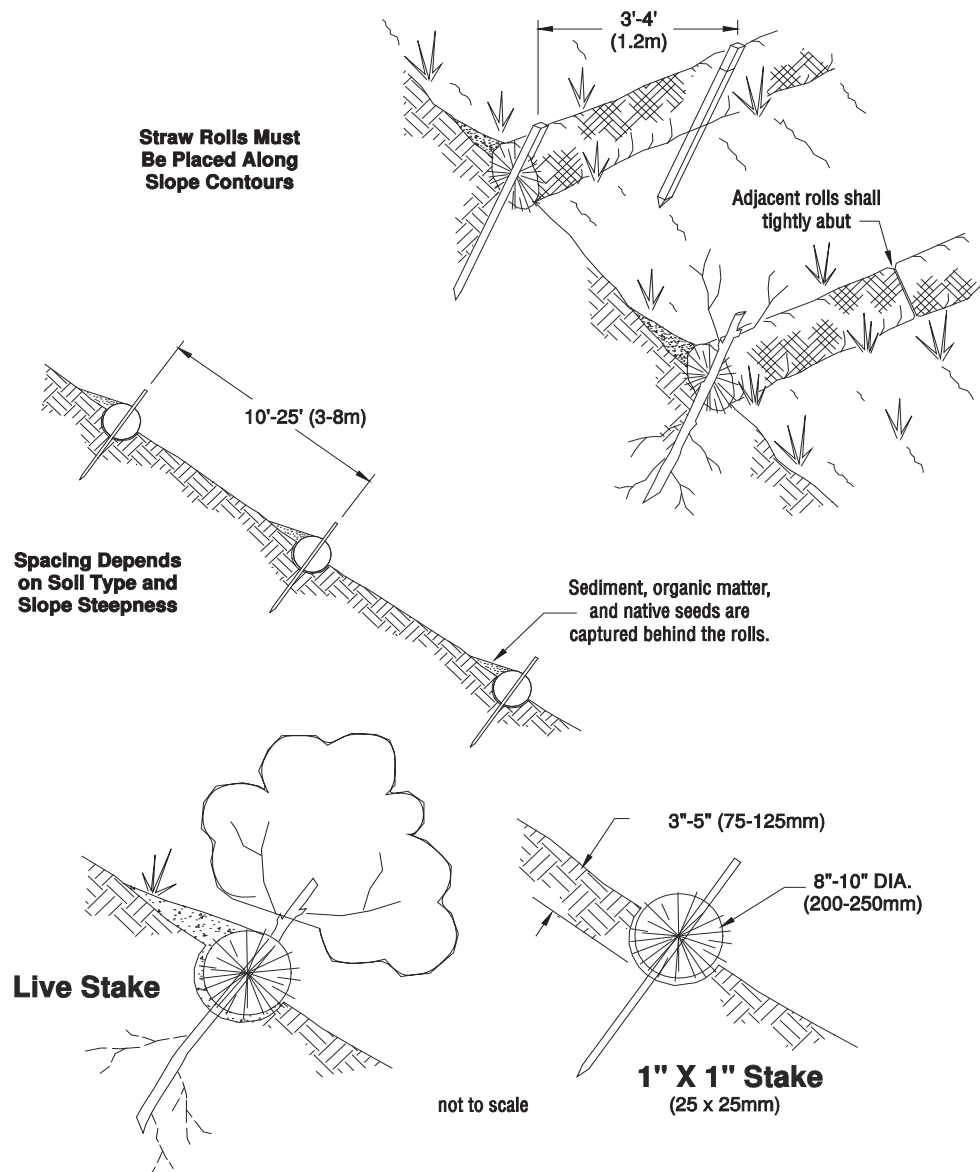
- Use wattles:
 - In disturbed areas that require immediate erosion protection.
 - On exposed soils during the period of short construction delays, or over winter months.
 - On slopes requiring stabilization until permanent vegetation can be established.
- The material used dictates the effectiveness period of the wattle. Generally, Wattles are typically effective for one to two seasons.
- Prevent rilling beneath wattles by properly entrenching and abutting wattles together to prevent water from passing between them.

Design Criteria

- Install wattles perpendicular to the flow direction and parallel to the slope contour.
- Narrow trenches should be dug across the slope on contour to a depth of 3- to 5-inches on clay soils and soils with gradual slopes. On loose soils, steep slopes, and areas with high rainfall, the trenches should be dug to a depth of 5- to 7- inches, or 1/2 to 2/3 of the thickness of the wattle.
- Start building trenches and installing wattles from the base of the slope and work up. Spread excavated material evenly along the uphill slope and compacted using hand tamping or other methods.
- Construct trenches at intervals of 10- to 25-feet depending on the steepness of the slope, soil type, and rainfall. The steeper the slope the closer together the trenches.
- Install the wattles snugly into the trenches and abut tightly end to end. Do not overlap the ends.
- Install stakes at each end of the wattle, and at 4-foot centers along entire length of wattle.

***Maintenance
Standards***

- If required, install pilot holes for the stakes using a straight bar to drive holes through the wattle and into the soil.
- Wooden stakes should be approximately 3/4 x 3/4 x 24 inches min. Willow cuttings or 3/8-inch rebar can also be used for stakes.
- Stakes should be driven through the middle of the wattle, leaving 2 to 3 inches of the stake protruding above the wattle.
- Wattles may require maintenance to ensure they are in contact with soil and thoroughly entrenched, especially after significant rainfall on steep sandy soils.



NOTE:
 1. Straw roll installation requires the placement and secure staking of the roll in a trench, 3"-5" (75-125mm) deep, dug on contour. runoff must not be allowed to run under or around roll.

Figure 4.2.14 – Wattles

- Inspect the slope after significant storms and repair any areas where wattles are not tightly abutted or water has scoured beneath the wattles.

Approved as Equivalent

Ecology has approved products as able to meet the requirements of [BMP C235](#). The products did not pass through the Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) process. Local jurisdictions may choose not to accept this product approved as equivalent, or may require additional testing prior to consideration for local use. The products are available for review on Ecology’s website at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/equivalent.html>

BMP C236: Vegetative Filtration

Purpose

Vegetative Filtration may be used in conjunction with [BMP C241](#) Temporary Sediment Ponds, [BMP C206](#) Level Spreader and a pumping system with surface intake to improve turbidity levels of stormwater discharges by filtering through existing vegetation where undisturbed forest floor duff layer or established lawn with thatch layer are present. Vegetative Filtration can also be used to infiltrate dewatering waste from foundations, vaults, and trenches as long as runoff does not occur.

Conditions of Use

- For every five acre of disturbed soil use one acre of grass field, farm pasture, or wooded area. Reduce or increase this area depending on project size, ground water table height, and other site conditions.
- Wetlands shall not be used for filtration.
- Do not use this BMP in areas with a high ground water table, or in areas that will have a high seasonal ground water table during the use of this BMP.
- This BMP may be less effective on soils that prevent the infiltration of the water, such as hard till.
- Using other effective source control measures throughout a construction site will prevent the generation of additional highly turbid water and may reduce the time period or area need for this BMP.
- Stop distributing water into the vegetated area if standing water or erosion results.

Design Criteria

- Find land adjacent to the project that has a vegetated field, preferably a farm field, or wooded area.
- If the project site does not contain enough vegetated field area consider obtaining permission from adjacent landowners (especially for farm fields).
- Install a pump and downstream distribution manifold depending on the project size. Generally, the main distribution line should reach 100 to 200-feet long (many large projects, or projects on tight soil, will

require systems that reach several thousand feet long with numerous branch lines off of the main distribution line).

- The manifold should have several valves, allowing for control over the distribution area in the field.
- Install several branches of 4” schedule 20, swaged-fit common septic tight-lined sewer line, or 6” fire hose, which can convey the turbid water out to various sections of the field. See [Figure 4.2.15](#).
- Determine the branch length based on the field area geography and number of branches. Typically, branches stretch from 200-feet to several thousand feet. Always, lay branches on contour with the slope.
- On uneven ground, sprinklers perform well. Space sprinkler heads so that spray patterns do not overlap.
- On relatively even surfaces, a level spreader using 4-inch perforated pipe may be used as an alternative option to the sprinkler head setup. Install drain pipe at the highest point on the field and at various lower elevations to ensure full coverage of the filtration area. Pipe should be placed with the holes up to allow for a gentle weeping of stormwater evenly out all holes. Leveling the pipe by staking and using sandbags may be required.
- To prevent the over saturation of the field area, rotate the use of branches or spray heads. Do this as needed based on monitoring the spray field.
- Monitor the spray field on a daily basis to ensure that over saturation of any portion of the field doesn’t occur at any time. The presence of standing puddles of water or creation of concentrated flows visually signify that over saturation of the field has occurred.
- Since the operator is handling contaminated water, physically monitor the vegetated spray field all the way down to the nearest surface water, or furthest spray area, to ensure that the water has not caused overland or concentrated flows, and has not created erosion around the spray nozzle.
- Monitoring usually needs to take place 3-5 times per day to ensure sheet-flow into state waters. Do not exceed water quality standards for turbidity.
- Ecology strongly recommends that a separate inspection log be developed, maintained and kept with the existing site logbook to aid the operator conducting inspections. This separate “Field Filtration Logbook” can also aid the facility in demonstrating compliance with permit conditions.

Maintenance Standards

- Inspect the spray nozzles daily, at a minimum, for leaks and plugging from sediment particles.
- If erosion, concentrated flows, or over saturation of the field occurs, rotate the use of branches or spray heads or move the branches to a new field location.
- Check all branches and the manifold for unintended leaks.

Flowpath Guidelines for Vegetative Filtration		
Average Slope	Average Area % Slope	Estimated Flowpath Length (ft)
1.5H:1V	67%	250
2H:1V	50%	200
4H:1V	25%	150
6H:1V	16.7%	115
10H:1V	10%	100



Figure 4.2.15 – Manifold and Braches in a wooded, vegetated spray field

BMP C240: Sediment Trap

- Purpose** A sediment trap is a small temporary ponding area with a gravel outlet used to collect and store sediment from sites cleared and/or graded during construction. Sediment traps, along with other perimeter controls, shall be installed before any land disturbance takes place in the drainage area.
- Conditions of Use** Prior to leaving a construction site, stormwater runoff must pass through a sediment pond or trap or other appropriate sediment removal best management practice. Non-engineered sediment traps may be used on-site prior to an engineered sediment trap or sediment pond to provide additional sediment removal capacity.
- It is intended for use on sites where the tributary drainage area is less than 3 acres, with no unusual drainage features, and a projected build-out time of six months or less. The sediment trap is a temporary measure (with a design life of approximately 6 months) and shall be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion by vegetation and/or structures.
- Sediment traps and ponds are only effective in removing sediment down to about the medium silt size fraction. Runoff with sediment of finer grades (fine silt and clay) will pass through untreated, emphasizing the need to control erosion to the maximum extent first.
- Whenever possible, sediment-laden water shall be discharged into on-site, relatively level, vegetated areas (see [BMP C234 – Vegetated Strip](#)). This is the only way to effectively remove fine particles from runoff unless chemical treatment or filtration is used. This can be particularly useful after initial treatment in a sediment trap or pond. The areas of release must be evaluated on a site-by-site basis in order to determine appropriate locations for and methods of releasing runoff. Vegetated wetlands shall not be used for this purpose. Frequently, it may be possible to pump water from the collection point at the downhill end of the site to an upslope vegetated area. Pumping shall only augment the treatment system, not replace it, because of the possibility of pump failure or runoff volume in excess of pump capacity.
- All projects that are constructing permanent facilities for runoff quantity control should use the rough-graded or final-graded permanent facilities for traps and ponds. This includes combined facilities and infiltration facilities. When permanent facilities are used as temporary sedimentation facilities, the surface area requirement of a sediment trap or pond must be met. If the surface area requirements are larger than the surface area of the permanent facility, then the trap or pond shall be enlarged to comply with the surface area requirement. The permanent pond shall also be divided into two cells as required for sediment ponds.

Either a permanent control structure or the temporary control structure (described in [BMP C241](#), Temporary Sediment Pond) can be used. If a permanent control structure is used, it may be advisable to partially restrict the lower orifice with gravel to increase residence time while still allowing dewatering of the pond. A shut-off valve may be added to the control structure to allow complete retention of stormwater in emergency situations. In this case, an emergency overflow weir must be added.

A skimmer may be used for the sediment trap outlet if approved by the Local Permitting Authority.

***Design and
Installation
Specifications***

- See [Figures 4.2.16](#) and [4.2.17](#) for details.
- If permanent runoff control facilities are part of the project, they should be used for sediment retention.
- To determine the sediment trap geometry, first calculate the design surface area (SA) of the trap, measured at the invert of the weir. Use the following equation:

$$SA = FS(Q_2/V_s)$$

where

Q_2 = Design inflow based on the peak discharge from the developed 2-year runoff event from the contributing drainage area as computed in the hydrologic analysis. The 10-year peak flow shall be used if the project size, expected timing and duration of construction, or downstream conditions warrant a higher level of protection. If no hydrologic analysis is required, the Rational Method may be used.

V_s = The settling velocity of the soil particle of interest. The 0.02 mm (medium silt) particle with an assumed density of 2.65 g/cm³ has been selected as the particle of interest and has a settling velocity (V_s) of 0.00096 ft/sec.

FS = A safety factor of 2 to account for non-ideal settling.

Therefore, the equation for computing surface area becomes:

$$SA = 2 \times Q_2 / 0.00096 \text{ or}$$

2080 square feet per cfs of inflow

Note: Even if permanent facilities are used, they must still have a surface area that is at least as large as that derived from the above formula. If they do not, the pond must be enlarged.

- To aid in determining sediment depth, all sediment traps shall have a staff gauge with a prominent mark 1-foot above the bottom of the trap.

- Sediment traps may not be feasible on utility projects due to the limited work space or the short-term nature of the work. Portable tanks may be used in place of sediment traps for utility projects.
- Sediment shall be removed from the trap when it reaches 1-foot in depth.
- Any damage to the pond embankments or slopes shall be repaired.

Maintenance Standards

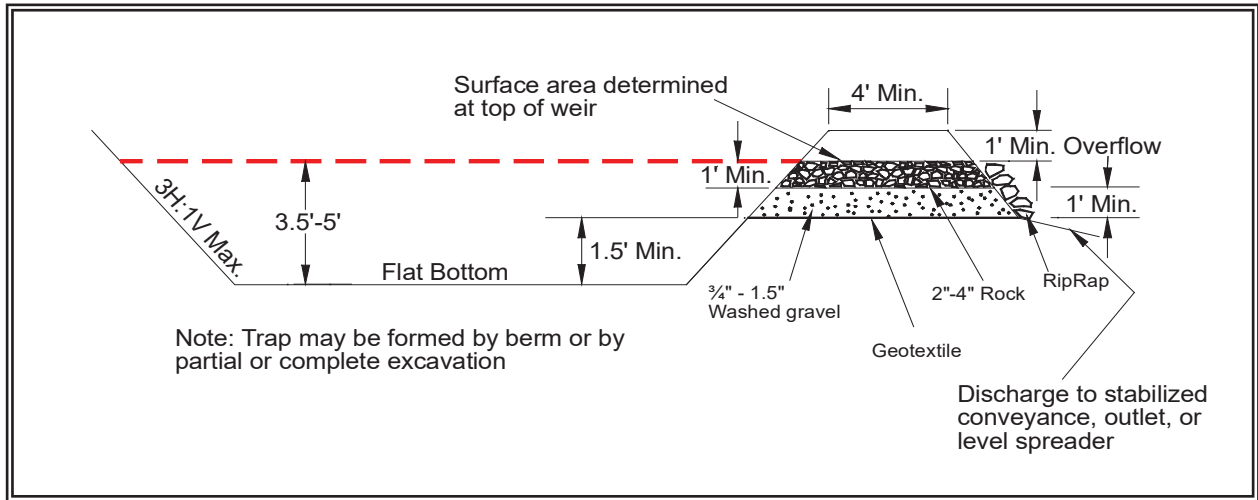


Figure 4.2.16 – Cross Section of Sediment Trap

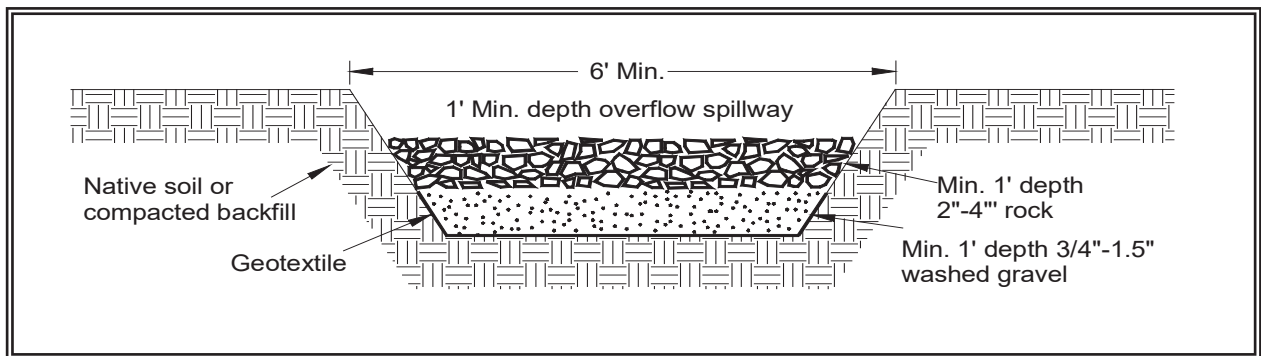


Figure 4.2.17 – Sediment Trap Outlet

BMP C241: Temporary Sediment Pond

Purpose Sediment ponds remove sediment from runoff originating from disturbed areas of the site. Sediment ponds are typically designed to remove sediment no smaller than medium silt (0.02 mm). Consequently, they usually reduce turbidity only slightly.

Conditions of Use Prior to leaving a construction site, stormwater runoff must pass through a sediment pond or other appropriate sediment removal best management practice.

A sediment pond shall be used where the contributing drainage area is 3 acres or more. Ponds must be used in conjunction with erosion control practices to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the basin.

Design and Installation Specifications

- Sediment basins must be installed only on sites where failure of the structure would not result in loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities. Also, sediment traps and ponds are attractive to children and can be very dangerous. Compliance with local ordinances regarding health and safety must be addressed. If fencing of the pond is required, the type of fence and its location shall be shown on the ESC plan.
- Structures having a maximum storage capacity at the top of the dam of 10 acre-ft (435,600 ft³) or more are subject to the Washington Dam Safety Regulations ([Chapter 173-175 WAC](#)).
- See [Figures 4.2.18](#), [4.2.19](#), and [4.2.20](#) for details.
- If permanent runoff control facilities are part of the project, they should be used for sediment retention. The surface area requirements of the sediment basin must be met. This may require temporarily enlarging the permanent basin to comply with the surface area requirements. The permanent control structure must be temporarily replaced with a control structure that only allows water to leave the pond from the surface or by pumping. The permanent control structure must be installed after the site is fully stabilized. .
- Use of infiltration facilities for sedimentation basins during construction tends to clog the soils and reduce their capacity to infiltrate. If infiltration facilities are to be used, the sides and bottom of the facility must only be rough excavated to a minimum of 2 feet above final grade. Final grading of the infiltration facility shall occur only when all contributing drainage areas are fully stabilized. The infiltration pretreatment facility should be fully constructed and used with the sedimentation basin to help prevent clogging.
- Determining Pond Geometry
Obtain the discharge from the hydrologic calculations of the peak flow for the 2-year runoff event (Q_2). The 10-year peak flow shall be used if

the project size, expected timing and duration of construction, or downstream conditions warrant a higher level of protection. If no hydrologic analysis is required, the Rational Method may be used.

Determine the required surface area at the top of the riser pipe with the equation:

$$SA = 2 \times Q_2 / 0.00096 \quad \text{or} \\ 2080 \text{ square feet per cfs of inflow}$$

See [BMP C240](#) for more information on the derivation of the surface area calculation.

The basic geometry of the pond can now be determined using the following design criteria:

- Required surface area SA (from Step 2 above) at top of riser.
- Minimum 3.5-foot depth from top of riser to bottom of pond.
- Maximum 3H:1V interior side slopes and maximum 2H:1V exterior slopes. The interior slopes can be increased to a maximum of 2H:1V if fencing is provided at or above the maximum water surface.
- One foot of freeboard between the top of the riser and the crest of the emergency spillway.
- Flat bottom.
- Minimum 1-foot deep spillway.
- Length-to-width ratio between 3:1 and 6:1.
- Sizing of Discharge Mechanisms.

The outlet for the basin consists of a combination of principal and emergency spillways. These outlets must pass the peak runoff expected from the contributing drainage area for a 100-year storm. If, due to site conditions and basin geometry, a separate emergency spillway is not feasible, the principal spillway must pass the entire peak runoff expected from the 100-year storm. However, an attempt to provide a separate emergency spillway should always be made. The runoff calculations should be based on the site conditions during construction. The flow through the dewatering orifice cannot be utilized when calculating the 100-year storm elevation because of its potential to become clogged; therefore, available spillway storage must begin at the principal spillway riser crest.

The principal spillway designed by the procedures contained in this standard will result in some reduction in the peak rate of runoff. However, the riser outlet design will not adequately control the basin discharge to the predevelopment discharge limitations as stated in Minimum Requirement #7: Flow Control. However, if the basin for a permanent stormwater detention pond is used for a temporary

sedimentation basin, the control structure for the permanent pond can be used to maintain predevelopment discharge limitations. The size of the basin, the expected life of the construction project, the anticipated downstream effects and the anticipated weather conditions during construction, should be considered to determine the need of additional discharge control. See [Figure 4.2.21](#) for riser inflow curves.

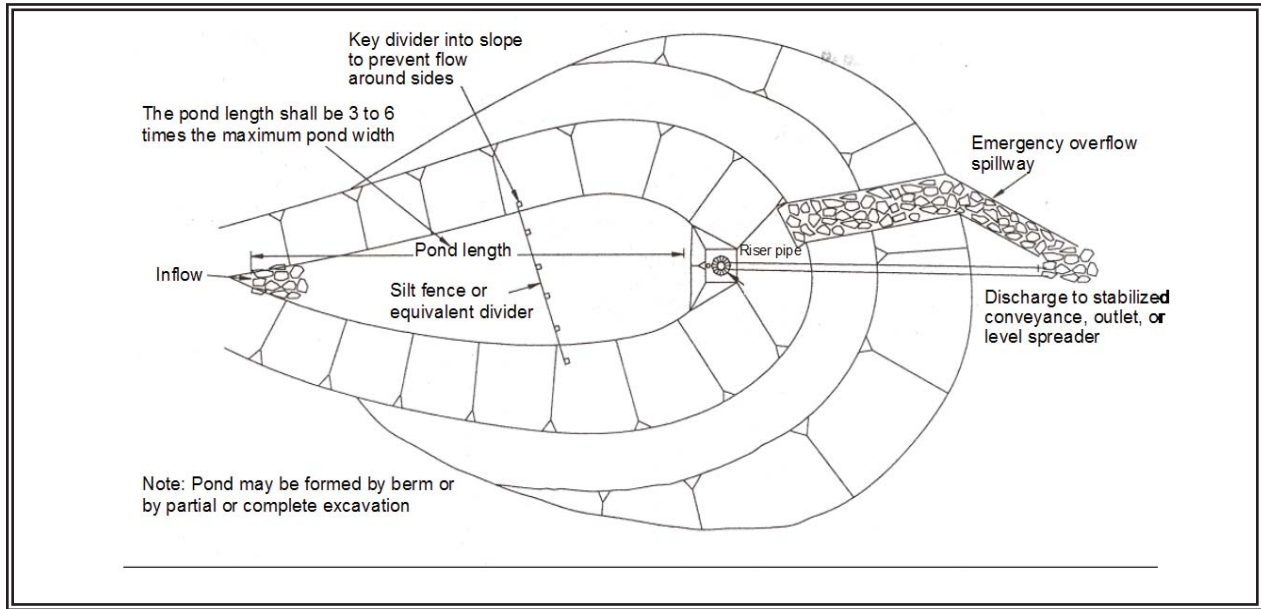


Figure 4.2.18 – Sediment Pond Plan View

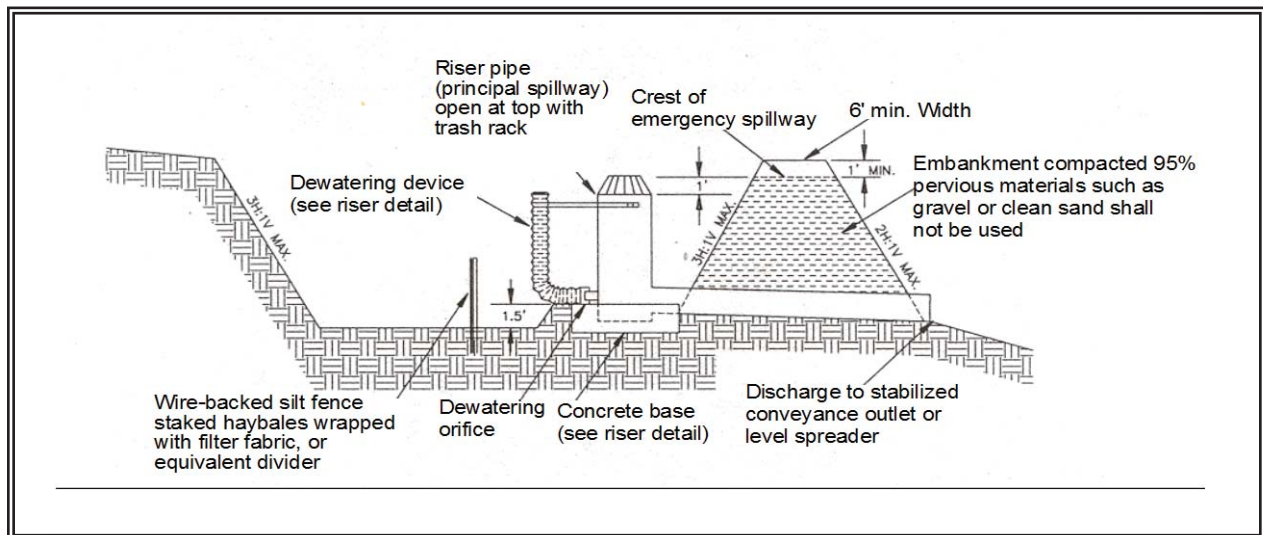


Figure 4.2.19 – Sediment Pond Cross Section

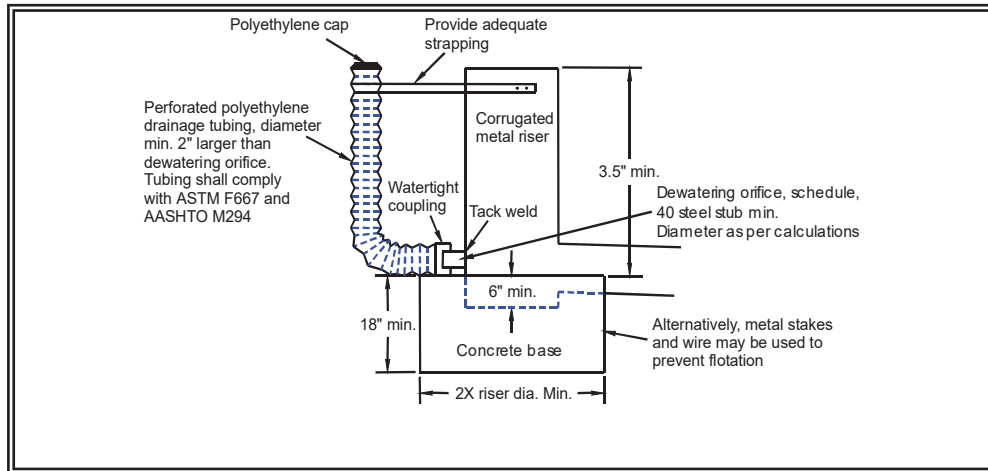


Figure 4.2.20 – Sediment Pond Riser Detail

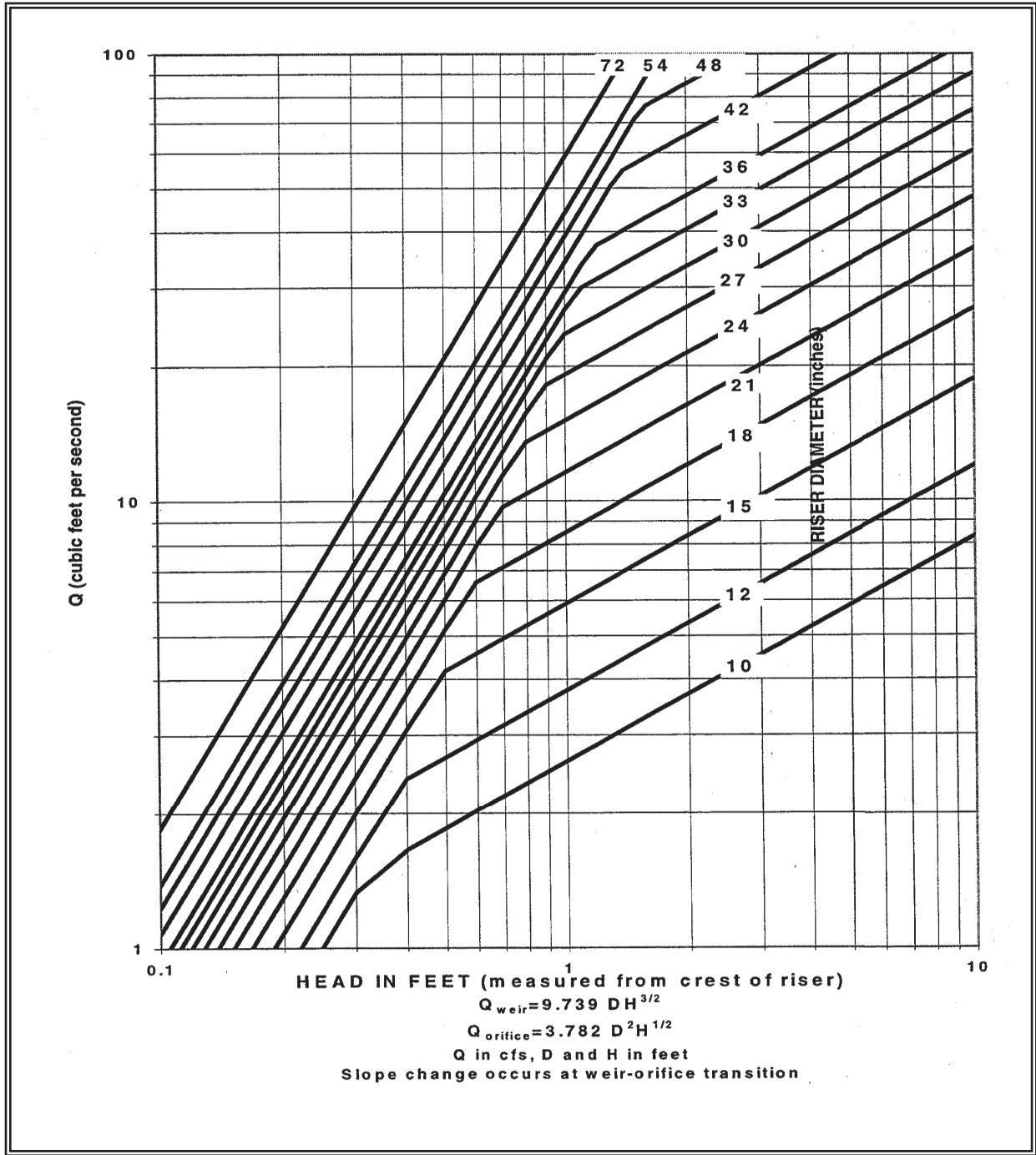


Figure 4.2.21 – Riser Inflow Curves

Principal Spillway: Determine the required diameter for the principal spillway (riser pipe). The diameter shall be the minimum necessary to pass the site's 15-minute, 10-year flowrate. If using the Western Washington Hydrology Model (WWHM), Version 2 or 3, design flow is the 10-year (1 hour) flow for the developed (unmitigated) site, multiplied by a factor of 1.6. Use Figure 4.2.21 to determine this diameter ($h = 1$ -foot). *Note: A permanent control structure may be used instead of a temporary riser.*

Emergency Overflow Spillway: Determine the required size and design of the emergency overflow spillway for the developed 100-year peak flow using the method contained in Volume III.

Dewatering Orifice: Determine the size of the dewatering orifice(s) (minimum 1-inch diameter) using a modified version of the discharge equation for a vertical orifice and a basic equation for the area of a circular orifice. Determine the required area of the orifice with the following equation:

$$A_o = \frac{A_s (2h)^{0.5}}{0.6 \times 3600 T g^{0.5}}$$

where A_o = orifice area (square feet)
 A_s = pond surface area (square feet)
 h = head of water above orifice (height of riser in feet)
 T = dewatering time (24 hours)
 g = acceleration of gravity (32.2 feet/second²)

Convert the required surface area to the required diameter D of the orifice:

$$D = 24 \times \sqrt{\frac{A_o}{\pi}} = 13.54 \times \sqrt{A_o}$$

The vertical, perforated tubing connected to the dewatering orifice must be at least 2 inches larger in diameter than the orifice to improve flow characteristics. The size and number of perforations in the tubing should be large enough so that the tubing does not restrict flow. The orifice should control the flow rate.

- **Additional Design Specifications**

The pond shall be divided into two roughly equal volume cells by a permeable divider that will reduce turbulence while allowing movement of water between cells. The divider shall be at least one-half the height of the riser and a minimum of one foot below the top of the riser. Wire-backed, 2- to 3-foot high, extra strength filter fabric supported by treated 4"x4"s can be used as a divider. Alternatively, staked straw bales wrapped with filter fabric (geotextile) may be used. If the pond is more than 6 feet deep, a different mechanism must be proposed. A riprap embankment is one acceptable method of

separation for deeper ponds. Other designs that satisfy the intent of this provision are allowed as long as the divider is permeable, structurally sound, and designed to prevent erosion under or around the barrier.

To aid in determining sediment depth, one-foot intervals shall be prominently marked on the riser.

If an embankment of more than 6 feet is proposed, the pond must comply with the criteria contained in Volume III regarding dam safety for detention BMPs.

- The most common structural failure of sedimentation basins is caused by piping. Piping refers to two phenomena: (1) water seeping through fine-grained soil, eroding the soil grain by grain and forming pipes or tunnels; and, (2) water under pressure flowing upward through a granular soil with a head of sufficient magnitude to cause soil grains to lose contact and capability for support.

The most critical construction sequences to prevent piping will be:

1. Tight connections between riser and barrel and other pipe connections.
2. Adequate anchoring of riser.
3. Proper soil compaction of the embankment and riser footing.
4. Proper construction of anti-seep devices.

Maintenance Standards

- Sediment shall be removed from the pond when it reaches 1-foot in depth.
- Any damage to the pond embankments or slopes shall be repaired.

BMP C250: Construction Stormwater Chemical Treatment

Purpose

This BMP applies when using stormwater chemicals in batch treatment or flow-through treatment.

Turbidity is difficult to control once fine particles are suspended in stormwater runoff from a construction site. Sedimentation ponds are effective at removing larger particulate matter by gravity settling, but are ineffective at removing smaller particulates such as clay and fine silt. Traditional erosion and sediment control BMPs may not be adequate to ensure compliance with the water quality standards for turbidity in receiving water.

Chemical treatment can reliably provide exceptional reductions of turbidity and associated pollutants. Chemical treatment may be required to meet turbidity stormwater discharge requirements, especially when construction is to proceed through the wet season.

Conditions of Use

Formal written approval from Ecology is required for the use of chemical treatment regardless of site size. The Local Permitting Authority may also

***Design and
Installation
Specifications***

require review and approval. When approved, the chemical treatment systems must be included in the Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

See [Appendix II-B](#) for background information on chemical treatment.

Criteria for Chemical Treatment Product Use: Chemically treated stormwater discharged from construction sites must be nontoxic to aquatic organisms. The Chemical Technology Assessment Protocol (CTAPE) must be used to evaluate chemicals proposed for stormwater treatment. Only chemicals approved by Ecology under the CTAPE may be used for stormwater treatment. The approved chemicals, their allowable application techniques (batch treatment or flow-through treatment), allowable application rates, and conditions of use can be found at the Department of Ecology Emerging Technologies website: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/technologies.html>.

Treatment System Design Considerations: The design and operation of a chemical treatment system should take into consideration the factors that determine optimum, cost-effective performance. It is important to recognize the following:

- Only Ecology approved chemicals may be used and must follow approved dose rate.
- The pH of the stormwater must be in the proper range for the polymers to be effective, which is typically 6.5 to 8.5
- The coagulant must be mixed rapidly into the water to ensure proper dispersion.
- A flocculation step is important to increase the rate of settling, to produce the lowest turbidity, and to keep the dosage rate as low as possible.
- Too little energy input into the water during the flocculation phase results in flocs that are too small and/or insufficiently dense. Too much energy can rapidly destroy floc as it is formed.
- Care must be taken in the design of the withdrawal system to minimize outflow velocities and to prevent floc discharge. Discharge from a batch treatment system should be directed through a physical filter such as a vegetated swale that would catch any unintended floc discharge. Currently, flow-through systems always discharge through the chemically enhanced sand filtration system.
- System discharge rates must take into account downstream conveyance integrity.

Polymer Batch Treatment Process Description:

A batch chemical treatment system consists of the stormwater collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system), a storage pond, pumps, a chemical feed system, treatment cells, and interconnecting piping.

The batch treatment system shall use a minimum of two lined treatment cells in addition to an untreated stormwater storage pond. Multiple treatment cells allow for clarification of treated water while other cells are being filled or emptied. Treatment cells may be ponds or tanks. Ponds with constructed earthen embankments greater than six feet high or which impound more than 10 acre-feet require special engineering analyses. The Ecology Dam Safety Section has specific design criteria for dams in Washington State (see <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wr/dams/GuidanceDocs.html>).

Stormwater is collected at interception point(s) on the site and is diverted by gravity or by pumping to an untreated stormwater storage pond or other untreated stormwater holding area. The stormwater is stored until treatment occurs. It is important that the holding pond be large enough to provide adequate storage.

The first step in the treatment sequence is to check the pH of the stormwater in the untreated stormwater storage pond. The pH is adjusted by the application of carbon dioxide or a base until the stormwater in the storage pond is within the desired pH range, 6.5 to 8.5. When used, carbon dioxide is added immediately downstream of the transfer pump. Typically sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) is used as a base, although other bases may be used. When needed, base is added directly to the untreated stormwater storage pond. The stormwater is recirculated with the treatment pump to provide mixing in the storage pond. Initial pH adjustments should be based on daily bench tests. Further pH adjustments can be made at any point in the process.

Once the stormwater is within the desired pH range (dependant on polymer being used), the stormwater is pumped from the untreated stormwater storage pond to a treatment cell as polymer is added. The polymer is added upstream of the pump to facilitate rapid mixing.

After polymer addition, the water is kept in a lined treatment cell for clarification of the sediment-floc. In a batch mode process, clarification typically takes from 30 minutes to several hours. Prior to discharge samples are withdrawn for analysis of pH, flocculent chemical concentration, and turbidity. If both are acceptable, the treated water is discharged.

Several configurations have been developed to withdraw treated water from the treatment cell. The original configuration is a device that withdraws the treated water from just beneath the water surface using a

float with adjustable struts that prevent the float from settling on the cell bottom. This reduces the possibility of picking up sediment-floc from the bottom of the pond. The struts are usually set at a minimum clearance of about 12 inches; that is, the float will come within 12 inches of the bottom of the cell. Other systems have used vertical guides or cables which constrain the float, allowing it to drift up and down with the water level. More recent designs have an H-shaped array of pipes, set on the horizontal.

This scheme provides for withdrawal from four points rather than one. This configuration reduces the likelihood of sucking settled solids from the bottom. It also reduces the tendency for a vortex to form. Inlet diffusers, a long floating or fixed pipe with many small holes in it, are also an option.

Safety is a primary concern. Design should consider the hazards associated with operations, such as sampling. Facilities should be designed to reduce slip hazards and drowning. Tanks and ponds should have life rings, ladders, or steps extending from the bottom to the top.

Polymer Batch Treatment Process Description:

At a minimum, a flow-through chemical treatment system consists of the stormwater collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system), an untreated stormwater storage pond, and the chemically enhanced sand filtration system.

Stormwater is collected at interception point(s) on the site and is diverted by gravity or by pumping to an untreated stormwater storage pond or other untreated stormwater holding area. The stormwater is stored until treatment occurs. It is important that the holding pond be large enough to provide adequate storage.

Stormwater is then pumped from the untreated stormwater storage pond to the chemically enhanced sand filtration system where polymer is added. Adjustments to pH may be necessary before chemical addition. The sand filtration system continually monitors the stormwater for turbidity and pH. If the discharge water is ever out of an acceptable range for turbidity or pH, the water is recycled to the untreated stormwater pond where it can be retreated.

For batch treatment and flow-through treatment, the following equipment should be located in a lockable shed:

- The chemical injector.
- Secondary containment for acid, caustic, buffering compound, and treatment chemical.
- Emergency shower and eyewash.
- Monitoring equipment which consists of a pH meter and a turbidimeter.

System Sizing:

Certain sites are required to implement flow control for the developed sites. These sites must also control stormwater release rates during construction. Generally, these are sites that discharge stormwater directly, or indirectly, through a conveyance system, into a fresh water. System sizing is dependent on flow control requirements.

Sizing Criteria for Batch Treatment Systems for Flow Control Exempt Water Bodies:

The total volume of the untreated stormwater storage pond and treatment ponds or tanks must be large enough to treat stormwater that is produced during multiple day storm events. It is recommended that at a minimum the untreated stormwater storage pond be sized to hold 1.5 times the runoff volume of the 10-year, 24-hour storm event. Bypass should be provided around the chemical treatment system to accommodate extreme storm events. Runoff volume shall be calculated using the methods presented in Volume 3, Chapter 2. Worst-case land cover conditions (i.e., producing the most runoff) should be used for analyses (in most cases, this would be the land cover conditions just prior to final landscaping).

Primary settling should be encouraged in the untreated stormwater storage pond. A forebay with access for maintenance may be beneficial.

There are two opposing considerations in sizing the treatment cells. A larger cell is able to treat a larger volume of water each time a batch is processed. However, the larger the cell the longer the time required to empty the cell. A larger cell may also be less effective at flocculation and therefore require a longer settling time. The simplest approach to sizing the treatment cell is to multiply the allowable discharge flow rate times the desired drawdown time. A 4-hour drawdown time allows one batch per cell per 8-hour work period, given 1 hour of flocculation followed by two hours of settling.

If the discharge is directly to a flow control exempt receiving water listed in Appendix I-E of Volume I or to an infiltration system, there is no discharge flow limit.

Ponds sized for flow control water bodies must at a minimum meet the sizing criteria for flow control exempt waters.

Sizing Criteria for Flow-Through Treatment Systems for Flow Control Exempt Water Bodies:

When sizing storage ponds or tanks for flow-through systems for flow control exempt water bodies, the treatment system capacity should be a factor. The untreated stormwater storage pond or tank should be sized to hold 1.5 times the runoff volume of the 10-year, 24-hour storm event minus the treatment system flowrate for an 8-hour period. For a chitosan-enhanced sand filtration system, the treatment system flowrate should be sized using a hydraulic loading rate between 6-8 gpm/ft². Other hydraulic

loading rates may be more appropriate for other systems. Bypass should be provided around the chemical treatment system to accommodate extreme storms. Runoff volume shall be calculated using the methods presented in Volume 3, Chapter 2. Worst-case land cover conditions (i.e., producing the most runoff) should be used for analyses (in most cases, this would be the land cover conditions just prior to final landscaping).

Sizing Criteria for Flow Control Water Bodies:

Sites that must implement flow control for the developed site condition must also control stormwater release rates during construction. Construction site stormwater discharges shall not exceed the discharge durations of the pre-developed condition for the range of pre-developed discharge rates from ½ of the 2-year flow through the 10-year flow as predicted by an approved continuous runoff model. The pre-developed condition to be matched shall be the land cover condition immediately prior to the development project. This restriction on release rates can affect the size of the storage pond and treatment cells.

The following is how WWHM can be used to determine the release rates from the chemical treatment systems:

1. Determine the pre-developed flow durations to be matched by entering the existing land use area under the “Pre-developed” scenario in WWHM. The default flow range is from ½ of the 2-year flow through the 10-year flow.
2. Enter the post developed land use area in the “Developed Unmitigated” scenario in WWHM.
3. Copy the land use information from the “Developed Unmitigated” to “Developed Mitigated” scenario.
4. While in the “Developed Mitigated” scenario, add a pond element under the basin element containing the post-developed land use areas. This pond element represents information on the available untreated stormwater storage and discharge from the chemical treatment system. In cases where the discharge from the chemical treatment system is controlled by a pump, a stage/storage/discharge (SSD) table representing the pond must be generated outside WWHM and imported into WWHM. WWHM can route the runoff from the post-developed condition through this SSD table (the pond) and determine compliance with the flow duration standard. This would be an iterative design procedure where if the initial SSD table proved to be inadequate, the designer would have to modify the SSD table outside WWHM and re-import in WWHM and route the runoff through it again. The iteration will continue until a pond that complies with the flow duration standard is correctly sized.

Notes on SSD table characteristics:

- The pump discharge rate would likely be initially set at just below $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year flow from the pre-developed condition. As runoff coming into the untreated stormwater storage pond increases and the available untreated stormwater storage volume gets used up, it would be necessary to increase the pump discharge rate above $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year. The increase(s) above $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year must be such that they provide some relief to the untreated stormwater storage needs but at the same time will not cause violations of the flow duration standard at the higher flows. The final design SSD table will identify the appropriate pumping rates and the corresponding stage and storages.
 - When building such a flow control system, the design must ensure that any automatic adjustments to the pumping rates will be as a result of changes to the available storage in accordance with the final design SSD table.
5. It should be noted that the above procedures would be used to meet the flow control requirements. The chemical treatment system must be able to meet the runoff treatment requirements. It is likely that the discharge flow rate of $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year or more may exceed the treatment capacity of the system. If that is the case, the untreated stormwater discharge rate(s) (i.e., influent to the treatment system) must be reduced to allow proper treatment. Any reduction in the flows would likely result in the need for a larger untreated stormwater storage volume.

If the discharge is to a municipal storm drainage system, the allowable discharge rate may be limited by the capacity of the public system. It may be necessary to clean the municipal storm drainage system prior to the start of the discharge to prevent scouring solids from the drainage system. If the municipal storm drainage system discharges to a water body not on the flow control exempt list, the project site is subject to flow control requirements. Obtain permission from the owner of the collection system before discharging to it.

If system design does not allow you to discharge at the slower rates as described above and if the site has a retention or detention pond that will serve the planned development, the discharge from the treatment system may be directed to the permanent retention/detention pond to comply with the flow control requirement. In this case, the untreated stormwater storage pond and treatment system will be sized according to the sizing criteria for flow-through treatment systems for flow control exempt water bodies described earlier except all discharge (water passing through the treatment system and stormwater bypassing the treatment system) will be directed into the permanent retention/detention pond. If site constraints make locating the untreated stormwater storage pond difficult, the permanent retention/detention pond may be divided to serve as the untreated stormwater

Maintenance Standards

storage pond and the post-treatment flow control pond. A berm or barrier must be used in this case so the untreated water does not mix with the treated water. Both untreated stormwater storage requirements, and adequate post-treatment flow control must be achieved. The post-treatment flow control pond's revised dimensions must be entered into the WWHM and the WWHM must be run to confirm compliance with the flow control requirement.

Monitoring: At a minimum, the following monitoring shall be conducted. Test results shall be recorded on a daily log kept on site. Additional testing may be required by the NPDES permit based on site conditions.

Operational Monitoring:

- Total volume treated and discharged.
- Flow must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.
- Type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment.
- Amount of polymer used for treatment.
- Settling time.

Compliance Monitoring:

- Influent and effluent pH, flocculent chemical concentration, and turbidity must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals. pH and turbidity of the receiving water.

Biomonitoring:

Treated stormwater must be non-toxic to aquatic organisms. Treated stormwater must be tested for aquatic toxicity or residual chemicals. Frequency of biomonitoring will be determined by Ecology.

Residual chemical tests must be approved by Ecology prior to their use.

If testing treated stormwater for aquatic toxicity, you must test for acute (lethal) toxicity. Bioassays shall be conducted by a laboratory accredited by Ecology, unless otherwise approved by Ecology. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted per the CTAPE protocol.

Discharge Compliance: Prior to discharge, treated stormwater must be sampled and tested for compliance with pH, flocculent chemical concentration, and turbidity limits. These limits may be established by the Construction Stormwater General Permit or a site-specific discharge permit. Sampling and testing for other pollutants may also be necessary at some sites. pH must be within the range of 6.5 to 8.5 standard units and not cause a change in the pH of the receiving water of more than 0.2 standard units. Treated stormwater samples and measurements shall be taken from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the treated stormwater discharge. Samples used for determining compliance with the water quality standards in the receiving water shall

not be taken from the treatment pond prior to decanting. Compliance with the water quality standards is determined in the receiving water.

Operator Training: Each contractor who intends to use chemical treatment shall be trained by an experienced contractor. Each site using chemical treatment must have an operator trained and certified by an organization approved by Ecology.

Standard BMPs: Surface stabilization BMPs should be implemented on site to prevent significant erosion. All sites shall use a truck wheel wash to prevent tracking of sediment off site.

Sediment Removal and Disposal:

- Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary. Typically, sediment removal is required at least once during a wet season and at the decommissioning of the cells. Sediment remaining in the cells between batches may enhance the settling process and reduce the required chemical dosage.
- Sediment that is known to be non-toxic may be incorporated into the site away from drainages.

BMP C251: Construction Stormwater Filtration

Purpose

Filtration removes sediment from runoff originating from disturbed areas of the site.

Background Information:

Filtration with sand media has been used for over a century to treat water and wastewater. The use of sand filtration for treatment of stormwater has developed recently, generally to treat runoff from streets, parking lots, and residential areas. The application of filtration to construction stormwater treatment is currently under development.

Conditions of Use

Traditional BMPs used to control soil erosion and sediment loss from sites under development may not be adequate to ensure compliance with the water quality standard for turbidity in the receiving water. Filtration may be used in conjunction with gravity settling to remove sediment as small as fine silt (0.5 µm). The reduction in turbidity will be dependent on the particle size distribution of the sediment in the stormwater. In some circumstances, sedimentation and filtration may achieve compliance with the water quality standard for turbidity.

The use of construction stormwater filtration does not require approval from Ecology as long as treatment chemicals are not used. Filtration in conjunction with polymer treatment requires testing under the Chemical Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (CTAPE) before it can be initiated. Approval from the appropriate regional Ecology office must be obtained at each site where polymers use is proposed prior to use. For more guidance on stormwater chemical treatment see [BMP C250](#).

***Design and
Installation
Specifications***

Two types of filtration systems may be applied to construction stormwater treatment: rapid and slow. Rapid sand filters are the typical system used for water and wastewater treatment. They can achieve relatively high hydraulic flow rates, on the order of 2 to 20 gpm/sf, because they have automatic backwash systems to remove accumulated solids. In contrast, slow sand filters have very low hydraulic rates, on the order of 0.02 gpm/sf, because they do not have backwash systems. Slow sand filtration has generally been used to treat stormwater. Slow sand filtration is mechanically simple in comparison to rapid sand filtration but requires a much larger filter area.

Filtration Equipment. Sand media filters are available with automatic backwashing features that can filter to 50 μm particle size. Screen or bag filters can filter down to 5 μm . Fiber wound filters can remove particles down to 0.5 μm . Filters should be sequenced from the largest to the smallest pore opening. Sediment removal efficiency will be related to particle size distribution in the stormwater.

Treatment Process Description. Stormwater is collected at interception point(s) on the site and is diverted to an untreated stormwater sediment pond or tank for removal of large sediment and storage of the stormwater before it is treated by the filtration system. The untreated stormwater is pumped from the trap, pond, or tank through the filtration system in a rapid sand filtration system. Slow sand filtration systems are designed as flow through systems using gravity.

***Maintenance
Standards***

Rapid sand filters typically have automatic backwash systems that are triggered by a pre-set pressure drop across the filter. If the backwash water volume is not large or substantially more turbid than the untreated stormwater stored in the holding pond or tank, backwash return to the untreated stormwater pond or tank may be appropriate. However, other means of treatment and disposal may be necessary.

- Screen, bag, and fiber filters must be cleaned and/or replaced when they become clogged.
- Sediment shall be removed from the storage and/or treatment ponds as necessary. Typically, sediment removal is required once or twice during a wet season and at the decommissioning of the ponds.

Sizing Criteria for Flow-Through Treatment Systems for Flow Control Exempt Water Bodies:

When sizing storage ponds or tanks for flow-through systems for flow control exempt water bodies the treatment system capacity should be a factor. The untreated stormwater storage pond or tank should be sized to hold 1.5 times the runoff volume of the 10-year, 24-hour storm event minus the treatment system flowrate for an 8-hour period. For a chitosan-enhanced sand filtration system, the treatment system flowrate should be sized using a hydraulic loading rate between 6-8 gpm/ft². Other hydraulic

loading rates may be more appropriate for other systems. Bypass should be provided around the chemical treatment system to accommodate extreme storms. Runoff volume shall be calculated using the methods presented in Volume 3, Chapter 2. Worst-case conditions (i.e., producing the most runoff) should be used for analyses (most likely conditions present prior to final landscaping).

Sizing Criteria for Flow Control Water Bodies:

Sites that must implement flow control for the developed site condition must also control stormwater release rates during construction. Construction site stormwater discharges shall not exceed the discharge durations of the pre-developed condition for the range of pre-developed discharge rates from 1/2 of the 2-year flow through the 10-year flow as predicted by an approved continuous runoff model. The pre-developed condition to be matched shall be the land cover condition immediately prior to the development project. This restriction on release rates can affect the size of the storage pond, the filtration system, and the flow rate through the filter system.

The following is how WWHM can be used to determine the release rates from the filtration systems:

1. Determine the pre-developed flow durations to be matched by entering the land use area under the “Pre-developed” scenario in WWHM. The default flow range is from ½ of the 2-year flow through the 10-year flow.
2. Enter the post developed land use area in the “Developed Unmitigated” scenario in WWHM.
3. Copy the land use information from the “Developed Unmitigated” to “Developed Mitigated” scenario.
4. There are two possible ways to model stormwater filtration systems:
 - a. The stormwater filtration system uses an untreated stormwater storage pond/tank and the discharge from this pond/tank is pumped to one or more filters. In-line filtration chemicals would be added to the flow right after the pond/tank and before the filter(s). Because the discharge is pumped, WWHM can't generate a stage/storage /discharge (SSD) table for this system. This system is modeled the same way as described in [BMP C250](#) and is as follows:

While in the “Developed Mitigated” scenario, add a pond element under the basin element containing the post-developed land use areas. This pond element represents information on the available untreated stormwater storage and discharge from the filtration system. In cases where the discharge from the filtration system is controlled by a pump, a stage/storage/discharge (SSD) table representing the pond must be generated outside WWHM and

imported into WWHM. WWHM can route the runoff from the post-developed condition through this SSD table (the pond) and determine compliance with the flow duration standard. This would be an iterative design procedure where if the initial SSD table proved to be out of compliance, the designer would have to modify the SSD table outside WWHM and re-import in WWHM and route the runoff through it again. The iteration will continue until a pond that enables compliance with the flow duration standard is designed.

Notes on SSD table characteristics:

- The pump discharge rate would likely be initially set at just below $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year flow from the pre-developed condition. As runoff coming into the untreated stormwater storage pond increases and the available untreated stormwater storage volume gets used up, it would be necessary to increase the pump discharge rate above $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year. The increase(s) above $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year must be such that they provide some relief to the untreated stormwater storage needs but at the same time they will not cause violations of the flow duration standard at the higher flows. The final design SSD table will identify the appropriate pumping rates and the corresponding stage and storages.
 - When building such a flow control system, the design must ensure that any automatic adjustments to the pumping rates will be as a result of changes to the available storage in accordance with the final design SSD table.
- b. The stormwater filtration system uses a storage pond/tank and the discharge from this pond/tank gravity flows to the filter. This is usually a slow sand filter system and it is possible to model it in WWHM as a Filter element or as a combination of Pond and Filter element placed in series. The stage/storage/discharge table(s) may then be generated within WWHM as follows:
- (i) While in the “Developed Mitigated” scenario, add a Filter element under the basin element containing the post-developed land use areas. The length and width of this filter element would have to be the same as the bottom length and width of the upstream untreated stormwater storage pond/tank.
 - (ii) In cases where the length and width of the filter is not the same as those for the bottom of the upstream untreated stormwater storage tank/pond, the treatment system may be modeled as a Pond element followed by a Filter element. By having these two elements, WWHM would then generate a SSD table for the storage pond which then gravity flows to the Filter element. The Filter element downstream of the untreated stormwater

storage pond would have a storage component through the media, and an overflow component for when the filtration capacity is exceeded.

WWHM can route the runoff from the post-developed condition through the treatment systems in 4b and determine compliance with the flow duration standard. This would be an iterative design procedure where if the initial sizing estimates for the treatment system proved to be inadequate, the designer would have to modify the system and route the runoff through it again. The iteration would continue until compliance with the flow duration standard is achieved.

5. It should be noted that the above procedures would be used to meet the flow control requirements. The filtration system must be able to meet the runoff treatment requirements. It is likely that the discharge flow rate of $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 2-year or more may exceed the treatment capacity of the system. If that is the case, the untreated stormwater discharge rate(s) (i.e., influent to the treatment system) must be reduced to allow proper treatment. Any reduction in the flows would likely result in the need for a larger untreated stormwater storage volume.

If system design does not allow you to discharge at the slower rates as described above and if the site has a retention or detention pond that will serve the planned development, the discharge from the treatment system may be directed to the permanent retention/detention pond to comply with the flow control requirements. In this case, the untreated stormwater storage pond and treatment system will be sized according to the sizing criteria for flow-through treatment systems for flow control exempt waterbodies described earlier except all discharges (water passing through the treatment system and stormwater bypassing the treatment system) will be directed into the permanent retention/detention pond. If site constraints make locating the untreated stormwater storage pond difficult, the permanent retention/detention pond may be divided to serve as the untreated stormwater discharge pond and the post-treatment flow control pond. A berm or barrier must be used in this case so the untreated water does not mix with the treated water. Both untreated stormwater storage requirements, and adequate post-treatment flow control must be achieved. The post-treatment flow control pond's revised dimensions must be entered into the WWHM and the WWHM must be run to confirm compliance with the flow control requirement.

BMP C252: High pH Neutralization Using CO₂

Purpose

When pH levels in stormwater rise above 8.5 it is necessary to lower the pH levels to the acceptable range of 6.5 to 8.5, this process is called pH neutralization. pH neutralization involves the use of solid or compressed carbon dioxide gas in water requiring neutralization. Neutralized stormwater may be discharged to surface waters under the General Construction NPDES permit.

Neutralized process water such as concrete truck wash-out, hydro-demolition, or saw-cutting slurry must be managed to prevent discharge to surface waters. Any stormwater contaminated during concrete work is considered process wastewater and must not be discharged to surface waters.

Reason for pH Neutralization:

A pH level range of 6.5 to 8.5 is typical for most natural watercourses, and this neutral pH is required for the survival of aquatic organisms. Should the pH rise or drop out of this range, fish and other aquatic organisms may become stressed and may die.

Calcium hardness can contribute to high pH values and cause toxicity that is associated with high pH conditions. A high level of calcium hardness in waters of the state is not allowed.

The water quality standard for pH in Washington State is in the range of 6.5 to 8.5. Ground water standard for calcium and other dissolved solids in Washington State is less than 500 mg/l.

Conditions of Use

Causes of High pH:

High pH at construction sites is most commonly caused by the contact of stormwater with poured or recycled concrete, cement, mortars, and other Portland cement or lime containing construction materials. (See [BMP C151: Concrete Handling](#) for more information on concrete handling procedures). The principal caustic agent in cement is calcium hydroxide (free lime).

Advantages of CO₂ Sparging:

- Rapidly neutralizes high pH water.
- Cost effective and safer to handle than acid compounds.
- CO₂ is self-buffering. It is difficult to overdose and create harmfully low pH levels.
- Material is readily available.

The Chemical Process:

When carbon dioxide (CO₂) is added to water (H₂O), carbonic acid (H₂CO₃) is formed which can further dissociate into a proton (H⁺) and a bicarbonate anion (HCO₃⁻) as shown below:



The free proton is a weak acid that can lower the pH. Water temperature has an effect on the reaction as well. The colder the water temperature is the slower the reaction occurs and the warmer the water temperature is the quicker the reaction occurs. Most construction applications in Washington State have water temperatures in the 50°F or higher range so the reaction is almost simultaneous.

Treatment Process:

High pH water may be treated using continuous treatment, continuous discharge systems. These manufactured systems continuously monitor influent and effluent pH to ensure that pH values are within an acceptable range before being discharged. All systems must have fail safe automatic shut off switches in the event that pH is not within the acceptable discharge range. Only trained operators may operate manufactured systems. System manufacturers often provide trained operators or training on their devices.

The following procedure may be used when not using a continuous discharge system:

1. Prior to treatment, the appropriate jurisdiction should be notified in accordance with the regulations set by the jurisdiction.
2. Every effort should be made to isolate the potential high pH water in order to treat it separately from other stormwater on-site.
3. Water should be stored in an acceptable storage facility, detention pond, or containment cell prior to treatment.
4. Transfer water to be treated to the treatment structure. Ensure that treatment structure size is sufficient to hold the amount of water that is to be treated. Do not fill tank completely, allow at least 2 feet of freeboard.
5. The operator samples the water for pH and notes the clarity of the water. As a rule of thumb, less CO₂ is necessary for clearer water. This information should be recorded.
6. In the pH adjustment structure, add CO₂ until the pH falls in the range of 6.9-7.1. Remember that pH water quality standards apply so adjusting pH to within 0.2 pH units of receiving water (background pH) is recommended. It is unlikely that pH can be adjusted to within 0.2 pH units using dry ice. Compressed carbon dioxide gas should be introduced to the water using a carbon dioxide diffuser located near

the bottom of the tank, this will allow carbon dioxide to bubble up through the water and diffuse more evenly.

7. Slowly discharge the water making sure water does not get stirred up in the process. Release about 80% of the water from the structure leaving any sludge behind.
8. Discharge treated water through a pond or drainage system.
9. Excess sludge needs to be disposed of properly as concrete waste. If several batches of water are undergoing pH treatment, sludge can be left in treatment structure for the next batch treatment. Dispose of sludge when it fills 50% of tank volume.

Sites that must implement flow control for the developed site must also control stormwater release rates during construction. All treated stormwater must go through a flow control facility before being released to surface waters which require flow control.

Maintenance Standards

Safety and Materials Handling:

- All equipment should be handled in accordance with OSHA rules and regulations.
- Follow manufacturer guidelines for materials handling.

Operator Records:

Each operator should provide:

- A diagram of the monitoring and treatment equipment.
- A description of the pumping rates and capacity the treatment equipment is capable of treating.

Each operator should keep a written record of the following:

- Client name and phone number.
- Date of treatment.
- Weather conditions.
- Project name and location.
- Volume of water treated.
- pH of untreated water.
- Amount of CO₂ needed to adjust water to a pH range of 6.9-7.1.
- pH of treated water.
- Discharge point location and description.

A copy of this record should be given to the client/contractor who should retain the record for three years.

BMP C253: pH Control for High pH Water

Purpose

When pH levels in stormwater rise above 8.5 it is necessary to lower the pH levels to the acceptable range of 6.5 to 8.5, this process is called pH neutralization. Stormwater with pH levels exceeding water quality standards may be treated by infiltration, dispersion in vegetation or compost, pumping to a sanitary sewer, disposal at a permitted concrete batch plant with pH neutralization capabilities, or carbon dioxide sparging. [BMP C252](#) gives guidelines for carbon dioxide sparging.

Reason for pH Neutralization:

A pH level range of 6.5 to 8.5 is typical for most natural watercourses, and this pH range is required for the survival of aquatic organisms. Should the pH rise or drop out of this range, fish and other aquatic organisms may become stressed and may die.

Conditions of Use

Causes of High pH:

High pH levels at construction sites are most commonly caused by the contact of stormwater with poured or recycled concrete, cement, mortars, and other Portland cement or lime containing construction materials. (See [BMP C151: Concrete Handling](#) for more information on concrete handling procedures). The principal caustic agent in cement is calcium hydroxide (free lime).

Design and Installation Specifications

Disposal Methods:

Infiltration

- Infiltration is only allowed if soil type allows all water to infiltrate (no surface runoff) without causing or contributing to a violation of surface or ground water quality standards.
- Infiltration techniques should be consistent with Volume V, Chapter 7

Dispersion

Use BMP T5.30 Full Dispersion

Sanitary Sewer Disposal

- Local sewer authority approval is required prior to disposal via the sanitary sewer.

Concrete Batch Plant Disposal

- Only permitted facilities may accept high pH water.
- Facility should be contacted before treatment to ensure they can accept the high pH water.

Stormwater Discharge

Any pH treatment options that generate treated water that must be discharged off site are subject to flow control requirements. Sites that must implement flow control for the developed site must also control

stormwater release rates during construction. All treated stormwater must go through a flow control facility before being released to surface waters which require flow control.

APPENDIX 'C'

APPENDIX 'D'

Site Inspection Form

General Information

Project Name: **Holley Park Subdivision**

Inspector Name:

Title:

CESCL # :

Date:

Time:

Inspection Type:

- After a rain event
- Weekly
- Turbidity/transparency benchmark exceedance
- Other

Weather

Precipitation Since last inspection

In last 24 hours

Description of General Site Conditions:

Inspection of BMPs

Element 1: Mark Clearing Limits

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

Element 2: Establish Construction Access

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

Element 3: Control Flow Rates

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

Element 4: Install Sediment Controls

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

Element 5: Stabilize Soils

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

Element 6: Protect Slopes

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

Element 7: Protect Drain Inlets

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

Element 8: Stabilize Channels and Outlets

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

BMP:

Location	Inspected		Functioning			Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N	NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

Element 9: Control Pollutants

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

Element 10: Control Dewatering

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

BMP:					
Location	Inspected		Functioning		Problem/Corrective Action
	Y	N	Y	N NIP	

Stormwater Discharges From the Site

Observed?

Y N

Problem/Corrective Action

Location

Turbidity

--	--

Discoloration

--	--

Sheen

--	--

Location

Turbidity

--	--

Discoloration

--	--

Sheen

--	--

Water Quality Monitoring

Was any water quality monitoring conducted? Yes No

If water quality monitoring was conducted, record results here:

If water quality monitoring indicated turbidity 250 NTU or greater; or transparency 6 cm or less, was Ecology notified by phone within 24 hrs?

Yes No

If Ecology was notified, indicate the date, time, contact name and phone number below:

Date:

Time:

Contact Name:

Phone #:

General Comments and Notes

Include BMP repairs, maintenance, or installations made as a result of the inspection.

Were Photos Taken? Yes No

If photos taken, describe photos below:

APPENDIX 'E'

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES.....	3
SUMMARY OF PERMIT REPORT SUBMITTALS.....	4
SPECIAL CONDITIONS.....	5
S1. PERMIT COVERAGE.....	5
S2. APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS	8
S3. COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS	12
S4. MONITORING REQUIREMENTS, BENCHMARKS, AND REPORTING TRIGGERS	13
S5. REPORTING AND RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS	20
S6. PERMIT FEES.....	23
S7. SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL	23
S8. DISCHARGES TO 303(d) OR TMDL WATERBODIES	23
S9. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.....	27
S10. NOTICE OF TERMINATION	37
GENERAL CONDITIONS	38
G1. DISCHARGE VIOLATIONS	38
G2. SIGNATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	38
G3. RIGHT OF INSPECTION AND ENTRY	39
G4. GENERAL PERMIT MODIFICATION AND REVOCATION	39
G5. REVOCATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE PERMIT	39
G6. REPORTING A CAUSE FOR MODIFICATION	40
G7. COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER LAWS AND STATUTES.....	40
G8. DUTY TO REAPPLY	40
G9. TRANSFER OF GENERAL PERMIT COVERAGE.....	41
G10. REMOVED SUBSTANCES	41
G11. DUTY TO PROVIDE INFORMATION.....	41
G12. OTHER REQUIREMENTS OF 40 CFR.....	41
G13. ADDITIONAL MONITORING.....	41
G14. PENALTIES FOR VIOLATING PERMIT CONDITIONS	41
G15. UPSET	42
G16. PROPERTY RIGHTS.....	42

G17. DUTY TO COMPLY	42
G18. TOXIC POLLUTANTS.....	42
G19. PENALTIES FOR TAMPERING	43
G20. REPORTING PLANNED CHANGES	43
G21. REPORTING OTHER INFORMATION.....	43
G22. REPORTING ANTICIPATED NON-COMPLIANCE.....	43
G23. REQUESTS TO BE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THE PERMIT	44
G24. APPEALS	44
G25. SEVERABILITY	44
G26. BYPASS PROHIBITED.....	44
APPENDIX A – DEFINITIONS	47
APPENDIX B – ACRONYMS	55

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Summary of Required Submittals.....	4
Table 2: Summary of Required On-site Documentation.....	4
Table 3: Summary of Primary Monitoring Requirements	15
Table 4: Monitoring and Reporting Requirements	17
Table 5: Turbidity, Fine Sediment & Phosphorus Sampling and Limits for 303(d)-Listed Waters.....	25
Table 6: pH Sampling and Limits for 303(d)-Listed Waters	26

SUMMARY OF PERMIT REPORT SUBMITTALS

Refer to the Special and General Conditions within this permit for additional submittal requirements. Appendix A provides a list of definitions. Appendix B provides a list of acronyms.

Table 1: Summary of Required Submittals

Permit Section	Submittal	Frequency	First Submittal Date
S5.A and S8	High Turbidity/Transparency Phone Reporting	As Necessary	Within 24 hours
S5.B	Discharge Monitoring Report	Monthly*	Within 15 days following the end of each month
S5.F and S8	Noncompliance Notification – Telephone Notification	As necessary	Within 24-hours
S5.F	Noncompliance Notification – Written Report	As necessary	Within 5 Days of non-compliance
S9.C	Request for Chemical Treatment Form	As necessary	Written approval from Ecology is required prior to using chemical treatment (with the exception of dry ice or CO ₂ to adjust pH)
G2	Notice of Change in Authorization	As necessary	
G6	Permit Application for Substantive Changes to the Discharge	As necessary	
G8	Application for Permit Renewal	1/permit cycle	No later than 180 days before expiration
G9	Notice of Permit Transfer	As necessary	
G20	Notice of Planned Changes	As necessary	
G22	Reporting Anticipated Non-compliance	As necessary	

SPECIAL NOTE: *Permittees must submit electronic Discharge Monitoring Reports (DMRs) to the Washington State Department of Ecology monthly, regardless of site discharge, for the full duration of permit coverage. Refer to Section S5.B of this General Permit for more specific information regarding DMRs.

Table 2: Summary of Required On-site Documentation

Document Title	Permit Conditions
Permit Coverage Letter	See Conditions S2 , S5
Construction Stormwater General Permit	See Conditions S2 , S5
Site Log Book	See Conditions S4 , S5
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)	See Conditions S9 , S5

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

S1. PERMIT COVERAGE

A. Permit Area

This Construction Stormwater General Permit (CSWGP) covers all areas of Washington State, except for federal operators and Indian Country as specified in Special Condition S1.E.3.

B. Operators Required to Seek Coverage Under this General Permit:

1. Operators of the following construction activities are required to seek coverage under this CSWGP:
 - a. Clearing, grading and/or excavation that results in the disturbance of one or more acres (including off-site disturbance acreage authorized in S1.C.2) and discharges stormwater to surface waters of the State; and clearing, grading and/or excavation on sites smaller than one acre that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale, if the common plan of development or sale will ultimately disturb one acre or more and discharge stormwater to surface waters of the State.
 - i. This includes forest practices (including, but not limited to, class IV conversions) that are part of a construction activity that will result in the disturbance of one or more acres, and discharge to surface waters of the State (that is, forest practices that prepare a site for construction activities); and
 - b. Any size construction activity discharging stormwater to waters of the State that the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology):
 - i. Determines to be a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the State of Washington.
 - ii. Reasonably expects to cause a violation of any water quality standard.
2. Operators of the following activities are not required to seek coverage under this CSWGP (unless specifically required under Special Condition S1.B.1.b. above):
 - a. Construction activities that discharge all stormwater and non-stormwater to ground water, sanitary sewer, or combined sewer, and have no point source discharge to either surface water or a storm sewer system that drains to surface waters of the State.
 - b. Construction activities covered under an Erosivity Waiver (Special Condition S2.C).
 - c. Routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility.

C. Authorized Discharges:

1. *Stormwater Associated with Construction Activity.* Subject to compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit, Permittees are authorized to discharge stormwater associated with construction activity to surface waters of the State or to a storm sewer system that drains to surface waters of the State. (Note that “surface waters of the State” may exist on a construction site as well as off site; for example, a creek running through a site.)
2. *Stormwater Associated with Construction Support Activity.* This permit also authorizes stormwater discharge from support activities related to the permitted construction site (for example, an on-site portable rock crusher, off-site equipment staging yards, material storage areas, borrow areas, etc.) provided:
 - a. The support activity relates directly to the permitted construction site that is required to have an NPDES permit; and
 - b. The support activity is not a commercial operation serving multiple unrelated construction projects, and does not operate beyond the completion of the construction activity; and
 - c. Appropriate controls and measures are identified in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the discharges from the support activity areas.
3. *Non-Stormwater Discharges.* The categories and sources of non-stormwater discharges identified below are authorized conditionally, provided the discharge is consistent with the terms and conditions of this permit:
 - a. Discharges from fire-fighting activities.
 - b. Fire hydrant system flushing.
 - c. Potable water, including uncontaminated water line flushing.
 - d. Hydrostatic test water.
 - e. Uncontaminated air conditioning or compressor condensate.
 - f. Uncontaminated ground water or spring water.
 - g. Uncontaminated excavation dewatering water (in accordance with S9.D.10).
 - h. Uncontaminated discharges from foundation or footing drains.
 - i. Uncontaminated water used to control dust. Permittees must minimize the amount of dust control water used.
 - j. Routine external building wash down that does not use detergents.
 - k. Landscape irrigation water.

The SWPPP must adequately address all authorized non-stormwater discharges, except for discharges from fire-fighting activities, and must comply with Special Condition S3.

At a minimum, discharges from potable water (including water line flushing), fire hydrant system flushing, and pipeline hydrostatic test water must undergo the following: dechlorination to a concentration of 0.1 parts per million (ppm) or less, and pH adjustment to within 6.5 – 8.5 standard units (su), if necessary.

D. Prohibited Discharges:

The following discharges to waters of the State, including ground water, are prohibited.

1. Concrete wastewater.
2. Wastewater from washout and clean-up of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials.
3. Process wastewater as defined by 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.2 (see Appendix A of this permit).
4. Slurry materials and waste from shaft drilling, including process wastewater from shaft drilling for construction of building, road, and bridge foundations unless managed according to Special Condition S9.D.9.j.
5. Fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance.
6. Soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing.
7. Wheel wash wastewater, unless managed according to Special Condition S9.D.9.
8. Discharges from dewatering activities, including discharges from dewatering of trenches and excavations, unless managed according to Special Condition S9.D.10.

E. Limits on Coverage

Ecology may require any discharger to apply for and obtain coverage under an individual permit or another more specific general permit. Such alternative coverage will be required when Ecology determines that this CSWGP does not provide adequate assurance that water quality will be protected, or there is a reasonable potential for the project to cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

The following stormwater discharges are not covered by this permit:

1. Post-construction stormwater discharges that originate from the site after completion of construction activities and the site has undergone final stabilization.
2. Non-point source silvicultural activities such as nursery operations, site preparation, reforestation and subsequent cultural treatment, thinning, prescribed burning, pest and fire control, harvesting operations, surface drainage, or road construction and maintenance, from which there is natural runoff as excluded in 40 CFR Subpart 122.
3. Stormwater from any federal operator.

4. Stormwater from facilities located on “Indian Country” as defined in 18 U.S.C.§1151, except portions of the Puyallup Reservation as noted below.

Indian Country includes:

- a. All land within any Indian Reservation notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation. This includes all federal, tribal, and Indian and non-Indian privately owned land within the reservation.
- b. All off-reservation Indian allotments, the Indian titles to which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same.
- c. All off-reservation federal trust lands held for Native American Tribes.

Puyallup Exception: Following the *Puyallup Tribes of Indians Land Settlement Act of 1989*, 25 U.S.C. §1773; the permit does apply to land within the Puyallup Reservation except for discharges to surface water on land held in trust by the federal government.

5. Stormwater from any site covered under an existing NPDES individual permit in which stormwater management and/or treatment requirements are included for all stormwater discharges associated with construction activity.
6. Stormwater from a site where an applicable Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) requirement specifically precludes or prohibits discharges from construction activity.

S2. APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Permit Application Forms

1. Notice of Intent Form/Timeline
 - a. Operators of new or previously unpermitted construction activities must submit a complete and accurate permit application (Notice of Intent, or NOI) to Ecology.
 - b. Operators must apply using the electronic application form (NOI) available on Ecology’s website <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/construction/index.html>. Permittees unable to submit electronically (for example, those who do not have an internet connection) must contact Ecology to request a waiver and obtain instructions on how to obtain a paper NOI.

Department of Ecology
Water Quality Program - Construction Stormwater
PO Box 47696
Olympia, Washington 98504-7696

- c. The operator must submit the NOI at least 60 days before discharging stormwater from construction activities and must submit it on or before the date of the first public notice (see Special Condition S2.B below for details). The 30-day public comment period begins on the publication date of the second public notice. Unless Ecology responds to the complete application in writing, based on public comments, or any other relevant factors, coverage under the general permit will automatically commence on the thirty-first day following receipt by Ecology of a completed NOI, or the issuance date of this permit, whichever is later; unless Ecology specifies a later date in writing as required by WAC173-226-200(2).
- d. If an applicant intends to use a Best Management Practice (BMP) selected on the basis of Special Condition S9.C.4 (“demonstrably equivalent” BMPs), the applicant must notify Ecology of its selection as part of the NOI. In the event the applicant selects BMPs after submission of the NOI, it must provide notice of the selection of an equivalent BMP to Ecology at least 60 days before intended use of the equivalent BMP.
- e. Permittees must notify Ecology regarding any changes to the information provided on the NOI by submitting an updated NOI. Examples of such changes include, but are not limited to:
 - i. Changes to the Permittee’s mailing address,
 - ii. Changes to the on-site contact person information, *and*
 - iii. Changes to the area/acreage affected by construction activity.
- f. Applicants must notify Ecology if they are aware of contaminated soils and/or groundwater associated with the construction activity. Provide detailed information with the NOI (as known and readily available) on the nature and extent of the contamination (concentrations, locations, and depth), as well as pollution prevention and/or treatment BMPs proposed to control the discharge of soil and/or groundwater contaminants in stormwater. Examples of such detail may include, but are not limited to:
 - i. List or table of all known contaminants with laboratory test results showing concentration and depth,
 - ii. Map with sample locations,
 - iii. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (TESC) plans,
 - iv. Related portions of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that address the management of contaminated and potentially contaminated construction stormwater and dewatering water,
 - v. Dewatering plan and/or dewatering contingency plan.

2. Transfer of Coverage Form

The Permittee can transfer current coverage under this permit to one or more new operators, including operators of sites within a Common Plan of Development, provided the Permittee submits a Transfer of Coverage Form in accordance with General Condition G9. Transfers do not require public notice.

B. Public Notice

For new or previously unpermitted construction activities, the applicant must publish a public notice at least one time each week for two consecutive weeks, at least 7 days apart, in a newspaper with general circulation in the county where the construction is to take place. The notice must contain:

1. A statement that “The applicant is seeking coverage under the Washington State Department of Ecology’s Construction Stormwater NPDES and State Waste Discharge General Permit”.
2. The name, address and location of the construction site.
3. The name and address of the applicant.
4. The type of construction activity that will result in a discharge (for example, residential construction, commercial construction, etc.), and the number of acres to be disturbed.
5. The name of the receiving water(s) (that is, the surface water(s) to which the site will discharge), or, if the discharge is through a storm sewer system, the name of the operator of the system.
6. The statement: “Any persons desiring to present their views to the Washington State Department of Ecology regarding this application, or interested in Ecology’s action on this application, may notify Ecology in writing no later than 30 days of the last date of publication of this notice. Ecology reviews public comments and considers whether discharges from this project would cause a measurable change in receiving water quality, and, if so, whether the project is necessary and in the overriding public interest according to Tier II antidegradation requirements under WAC 173-201A-320. Comments can be submitted to: Department of Ecology, PO Box 47696, Olympia, Washington 98504-7696 Attn: Water Quality Program, Construction Stormwater.”

C. Erosivity Waiver

Construction site operators may qualify for an erosivity waiver from the CSWGP if the following conditions are met:

1. The site will result in the disturbance of fewer than 5 acres and the site is not a portion of a common plan of development or sale that will disturb 5 acres or greater.
2. Calculation of Erosivity “R” Factor and Regional Timeframe:
 - a. The project’s rainfall erosivity factor (“R” Factor) must be less than 5 during the period of construction activity, as calculated (see the CSWGP homepage <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/construction/index.html> for a link to the EPA’s calculator and step by step instructions on computing the “R” Factor in the EPA Erosivity Waiver Fact Sheet). The period of construction activity starts when the land is first disturbed and ends with final stabilization. In addition:
 - b. The entire period of construction activity must fall within the following timeframes:
 - i. For sites west of the Cascades Crest: June 15 – September 15.
 - ii. For sites east of the Cascades Crest, excluding the Central Basin: June 15 – October 15.
 - iii. For sites east of the Cascades Crest, within the Central Basin: no additional timeframe restrictions apply. The Central Basin is defined as the portions of Eastern Washington with mean annual precipitation of less than 12 inches. For a map of the Central Basin (Average Annual Precipitation Region 2), refer to <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/construction/resourcesguidance.html>.
3. Construction site operators must submit a complete Erosivity Waiver certification form at least one week before disturbing the land. Certification must include statements that the operator will:
 - a. Comply with applicable local stormwater requirements; *and*
 - b. Implement appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs to prevent violations of water quality standards.
4. This waiver is not available for facilities declared significant contributors of pollutants as defined in Special Condition S1.B.1.b. or for any size construction activity that could reasonably expect to cause a violation of any water quality standard as defined in Special Condition S1.B.1.b.ii.
5. This waiver does not apply to construction activities which include non-stormwater discharges listed in Special Condition S1.C.3.

6. If construction activity extends beyond the certified waiver period for any reason, the operator must either:
 - a. Recalculate the rainfall erosivity “R” factor using the original start date and a new projected ending date and, if the “R” factor is still under 5 *and* the entire project falls within the applicable regional timeframe in Special Condition S2.C.2.b, complete and submit an amended waiver certification form before the original waiver expires; *or*
 - b. Submit a complete permit application to Ecology in accordance with Special Condition S2.A and B before the end of the certified waiver period.

S3. COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS

- A. Discharges must not cause or contribute to a violation of surface water quality standards (Chapter 173-201A WAC), ground water quality standards (Chapter 173-200 WAC), sediment management standards (Chapter 173-204 WAC), and human health-based criteria in the National Toxics Rule (40 CFR Part 131.36). Discharges not in compliance with these standards are not authorized.
- B. Prior to the discharge of stormwater and non-stormwater to waters of the State, the Permittee must apply all known, available, and reasonable methods of prevention, control, and treatment (AKART). This includes the preparation and implementation of an adequate SWPPP, with all appropriate BMPs installed and maintained in accordance with the SWPPP and the terms and conditions of this permit.
- C. Ecology presumes that a Permittee complies with water quality standards unless discharge monitoring data or other site-specific information demonstrates that a discharge causes or contributes to a violation of water quality standards, when the Permittee complies with the following conditions. The Permittee must fully:
 1. Comply with all permit conditions, including planning, sampling, monitoring, reporting, and recordkeeping conditions.
 2. Implement stormwater BMPs contained in stormwater management manuals published or approved by Ecology, or BMPs that are demonstrably equivalent to BMPs contained in stormwater technical manuals published or approved by Ecology, including the proper selection, implementation, and maintenance of all applicable and appropriate BMPs for on-site pollution control. (For purposes of this section, the stormwater manuals listed in Appendix 10 of the Phase I Municipal Stormwater Permit are approved by Ecology.)
- D. Where construction sites also discharge to ground water, the ground water discharges must also meet the terms and conditions of this CSWGP. Permittees who discharge to ground water through an injection well must also comply with any applicable requirements of the Underground Injection Control (UIC) regulations, Chapter 173-218 WAC.

S4. MONITORING REQUIREMENTS, BENCHMARKS, AND REPORTING TRIGGERS

A. Site Log Book

The Permittee must maintain a site log book that contains a record of the implementation of the SWPPP and other permit requirements, including the installation and maintenance of BMPs, site inspections, and stormwater monitoring.

B. Site Inspections

The Permittee's site inspections must include all areas disturbed by construction activities, all BMPs, and all stormwater discharge points under the Permittee's operational control. (See Special Conditions S4.B.3 and B.4 below for detailed requirements of the Permittee's Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead [CESCL].)

Construction sites one acre or larger that discharge stormwater to surface waters of the State must have site inspections conducted by a certified CESCL. Sites less than one acre may have a person without CESCL certification conduct inspections.

1. The Permittee must examine stormwater visually for the presence of suspended sediment, turbidity, discoloration, and oil sheen. The Permittee must evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs and determine if it is necessary to install, maintain, or repair BMPs to improve the quality of stormwater discharges.

Based on the results of the inspection, the Permittee must correct the problems identified by:

- a. Reviewing the SWPPP for compliance with Special Condition S9 and making appropriate revisions within 7 days of the inspection.
 - b. Immediately beginning the process of fully implementing and maintaining appropriate source control and/or treatment BMPs as soon as possible, addressing the problems no later than within 10 days of the inspection. If installation of necessary treatment BMPs is not feasible within 10 days, Ecology may approve additional time when an extension is requested by a Permittee within the initial 10-day response period.
 - c. Documenting BMP implementation and maintenance in the site log book.
2. The Permittee must inspect all areas disturbed by construction activities, all BMPs, and all stormwater discharge points at least once every calendar week and within 24 hours of any discharge from the site. (For purposes of this condition, individual discharge events that last more than one day do not require daily inspections. For example, if a stormwater pond discharges continuously over the course of a week, only one inspection is required that week.) The Permittee may reduce the inspection frequency for temporarily stabilized, inactive sites to once every calendar month.

3. The Permittee must have staff knowledgeable in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control. The CESCL (sites one acre or more) or inspector (sites less than one acre) must have the skills to assess the:
 - a. Site conditions and construction activities that could impact the quality of stormwater, *and*
 - b. Effectiveness of erosion and sediment control measures used to control the quality of stormwater discharges.
4. The SWPPP must identify the CESCL or inspector, who must be present on site or on-call at all times. The CESCL must obtain this certification through an approved erosion and sediment control training program that meets the minimum training standards established by Ecology (see BMP C160 in the manual referred to in Special Condition S9.C.1 and 2).
5. The Permittee must summarize the results of each inspection in an inspection report or checklist and enter the report/checklist into, or attach it to, the site log book. At a minimum, each inspection report or checklist must include:
 - a. Inspection date and time.
 - b. Weather information, the general conditions during inspection and the approximate amount of precipitation since the last inspection, and precipitation within the last 24 hours.
 - c. A summary or list of all implemented BMPs, including observations of all erosion/sediment control structures or practices.
 - d. A description of the locations:
 - i. Of BMPs inspected;
 - ii. Of BMPs that need maintenance and why;
 - iii. Of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or intended; *and*
 - iv. Where additional or different BMPs are needed, and why.
 - e. A description of stormwater discharged from the site. The Permittee must note the presence of suspended sediment, turbidity, discoloration, and oil sheen, as applicable.
 - f. Any water quality monitoring performed during inspection.
 - g. General comments and notes, including a brief description of any BMP repairs, maintenance or installations made following the inspection.
 - h. A summary report and a schedule of implementation of the remedial actions that the Permittee plans to take if the site inspection indicates that the site is out of compliance. The remedial actions taken must meet the requirements of the SWPPP and the permit.

- i. The name, title, and signature of the person conducting the site inspection, a phone number or other reliable method to reach this person, and the following statement: “I certify that this report is true, accurate, and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.”

Table 3: Summary of Primary Monitoring Requirements

Size of Soil Disturbance ¹	Weekly Site Inspections	Weekly Sampling w/ Turbidity Meter	Weekly Sampling w/ Transparency Tube	Weekly pH Sampling ²	CESCL Required for Inspections?
Sites that disturb less than 1 acre, but are part of a larger Common Plan of Development	Required	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	No
Sites that disturb 1 acre or more, but fewer than 5 acres	Required	Sampling Required – either method ³		Required	Yes
Sites that disturb 5 acres or more	Required	Required	Not Required ⁴	Required	Yes

¹ Soil disturbance is calculated by adding together all areas that will be affected by construction activity. Construction activity means clearing, grading, excavation, and any other activity that disturbs the surface of the land, including ingress/egress from the site.

² If construction activity results in the disturbance of 1 acre or more, and involves significant concrete work (1,000 cubic yards of poured over the life of a project) or the use of recycled concrete or engineered soils (soil amendments including but not limited to Portland cement-treated base [CTB], cement kiln dust [CKD], or fly ash), and stormwater from the affected area drains to surface waters of the State or to a storm sewer stormwater collection system that drains to other surface waters of the State, the Permittee must conduct pH sampling in accordance with Special Condition S4.D.

³ Sites with one or more acres, but fewer than 5 acres of soil disturbance, must conduct turbidity or transparency sampling in accordance with Special Condition S4.C.

⁴ Sites equal to or greater than 5 acres of soil disturbance must conduct turbidity sampling using a turbidity meter in accordance with Special Condition S4.C.

C. Turbidity/Transparency Sampling Requirements

1. Sampling Methods

- a. If construction activity involves the disturbance of 5 acres or more, the Permittee must conduct turbidity sampling per Special Condition S4.C.
- b. If construction activity involves 1 acre or more but fewer than 5 acres of soil disturbance, the Permittee must conduct either transparency sampling **or** turbidity sampling per Special Condition S4.C.

2. Sampling Frequency

- a. The Permittee must sample all discharge points at least once every calendar week when stormwater (or authorized non-stormwater) discharges from the site or enters any on-site surface waters of the state (for example, a creek running through a site); sampling is not required on sites that disturb less than an acre.
- b. Samples must be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- c. Sampling is not required when there is no discharge during a calendar week.
- d. Sampling is not required outside of normal working hours or during unsafe conditions.
- e. If the Permittee is unable to sample during a monitoring period, the Permittee must include a brief explanation in the monthly Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR).
- f. Sampling is not required before construction activity begins.
- g. The Permittee may reduce the sampling frequency for temporarily stabilized, inactive sites to once every calendar month.

3. Sampling Locations

- a. Sampling is required at all points where stormwater associated with construction activity (or authorized non-stormwater) is discharged off site, including where it enters any on-site surface waters of the state (for example, a creek running through a site).
- b. The Permittee may discontinue sampling at discharge points that drain areas of the project that are fully stabilized to prevent erosion.
- c. The Permittee must identify all sampling point(s) on the SWPPP site map and clearly mark these points in the field with a flag, tape, stake or other visible marker.
- d. Sampling is not required for discharge that is sent directly to sanitary or combined sewer systems.

- e. The Permittee may discontinue sampling at discharge points in areas of the project where the Permittee no longer has operational control of the construction activity.
4. Sampling and Analysis Methods
- a. The Permittee performs turbidity analysis with a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter) either on site or at an accredited lab. The Permittee must record the results in the site log book in nephelometric turbidity units (NTUs).
 - b. The Permittee performs transparency analysis on site with a 1¾-inch-diameter, 60-centimeter (cm)-long transparency tube. The Permittee will record the results in the site log book in centimeters (cm).

Table 4: Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Parameter	Unit	Analytical Method	Sampling Frequency	Benchmark Value	Phone Reporting Trigger Value
Turbidity	NTU	SM2130	Weekly, if discharging	25 NTUs	250 NTUs
Transparency	cm	Manufacturer instructions, or Ecology guidance	Weekly, if discharging	33 cm	6 cm

5. Turbidity/Transparency Benchmark Values and Reporting Triggers

The benchmark value for turbidity is 25 NTUs or less. The benchmark value for transparency is 33 centimeters (cm). Note: Benchmark values do not apply to discharges to segments of water bodies on Washington State’s 303(d) list (Category 5) for turbidity, fine sediment, or phosphorus; these discharges are subject to a numeric effluent limit for turbidity. Refer to Special Condition S8 for more information.

a. Turbidity 26 – 249 NTUs, or Transparency 32 – 7 cm:

If the discharge turbidity is 26 to 249 NTUs; or if discharge transparency is less than 33 cm, but equal to or greater than 6 cm, the Permittee must:

- i. Review the SWPPP for compliance with Special Condition S9 and make appropriate revisions within 7 days of the date the discharge exceeded the benchmark.
- ii. Immediately begin the process to fully implement and maintain appropriate source control and/or treatment BMPs as soon as possible, addressing the problems within 10 days of the date the discharge exceeded the benchmark. If installation of necessary treatment BMPs is not feasible within 10 days, Ecology may approve additional time when the Permittee requests an extension within the initial 10-day response period.

- iii. Document BMP implementation and maintenance in the site log book.
- b. Turbidity 250 NTUs or greater, or Transparency 6 cm or less:

If a discharge point's turbidity is 250 NTUs or greater, or if discharge transparency is less than or equal to 6 cm, the Permittee must complete the reporting and adaptive management process described below.

- i. Telephone or submit an electronic report to the applicable Ecology Region's Environmental Report Tracking System (ERTS) number (or through Ecology's Water Quality Permitting Portal [WQWebPortal] – Permit Submittals when the form is available) within 24 hours, in accordance with Special Condition S5.A.
 - Central Region (Okanogan, Chelan, Douglas, Kittitas, Yakima, Klickitat, Benton): (509) 575-2490
 - Eastern Region (Adams, Asotin, Columbia, Ferry, Franklin, Garfield, Grant, Lincoln, Pend Oreille, Spokane, Stevens, Walla Walla, Whitman): (509) 329-3400
 - Northwest Region (Kitsap, Snohomish, Island, King, San Juan, Skagit, Whatcom): (425) 649-7000
 - Southwest Region (Grays Harbor, Lewis, Mason, Thurston, Pierce, Clark, Cowlitz, Skamania, Wahkiakum, Clallam, Jefferson, Pacific): (360) 407-6300

Links to these numbers and the ERTS reporting page are located on the following web site:

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/construction/index.html>.

- ii. Review the SWPPP for compliance with Special Condition S9 and make appropriate revisions within 7 days of the date the discharge exceeded the benchmark.
- iii. Immediately begin the process to fully implement and maintain appropriate source control and/or treatment BMPs as soon as possible, addressing the problems within 10 days of the date the discharge exceeded the benchmark. If installation of necessary treatment BMPs is not feasible within 10 days, Ecology may approve additional time when the Permittee requests an extension within the initial 10-day response period.
- iv. Document BMP implementation and maintenance in the site log book.
- v. Sample discharges daily until:
 - a) Turbidity is 25 NTUs (or lower); **or**
 - b) Transparency is 33 cm (or greater); **or**

- c) The Permittee has demonstrated compliance with the water quality limit for turbidity:
 - 1) No more than 5 NTUs over background turbidity, if background is less than 50 NTUs, *or*
 - 2) No more than 10% over background turbidity, if background is 50 NTUs or greater; *or*
- d) The discharge stops or is eliminated.

D. pH Sampling Requirements – Significant Concrete Work or Engineered Soils

If construction activity results in the disturbance of 1 acre or more, *and* involves significant concrete work (significant concrete work means greater than 1000 cubic yards poured concrete used over the life of a project) or the use of recycled concrete or engineered soils (soil amendments including but not limited to Portland cement-treated base [CTB], cement kiln dust [CKD], or fly ash), and stormwater from the affected area drains to surface waters of the State or to a storm sewer system that drains to surface waters of the State, the Permittee must conduct pH sampling as set forth below. Note: In addition, discharges to segments of water bodies on Washington State’s 303(d) list (Category 5) for high pH are subject to a numeric effluent limit for pH; refer to Special Condition S8.

1. For sites with significant concrete work, the Permittee must begin the pH sampling period when the concrete is first poured and exposed to precipitation, and continue weekly throughout and after the concrete pour and curing period, until stormwater pH is in the range of 6.5 to 8.5 (su).
2. For sites with recycled concrete, the Permittee must begin the weekly pH sampling period when the recycled concrete is first exposed to precipitation and must continue until the recycled concrete is fully stabilized and stormwater pH is in the range of 6.5 to 8.5 (su).
3. For sites with engineered soils, the Permittee must begin the pH sampling period when the soil amendments are first exposed to precipitation and must continue until the area of engineered soils is fully stabilized.
4. During the applicable pH monitoring period defined above, the Permittee must obtain a representative sample of stormwater and conduct pH analysis at least once per week.
5. The Permittee must sample pH in the sediment trap/pond(s) or other locations that receive stormwater runoff from the area of significant concrete work or engineered soils before the stormwater discharges to surface waters.
6. The benchmark value for pH is 8.5 standard units. Anytime sampling indicates that pH is 8.5 or greater, the Permittee must either:

- a. Prevent the high pH water (8.5 or above) from entering storm sewer systems or surface waters; *or*
 - b. If necessary, adjust or neutralize the high pH water until it is in the range of pH 6.5 to 8.5 (su) using an appropriate treatment BMP such as carbon dioxide (CO₂) sparging or dry ice. The Permittee must obtain written approval from Ecology before using any form of chemical treatment other than CO₂ sparging or dry ice.
7. The Permittee must perform pH analysis on site with a calibrated pH meter, pH test kit, or wide range pH indicator paper. The Permittee must record pH sampling results in the site log book.

S5. REPORTING AND RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. High Turbidity Reporting

Anytime sampling performed in accordance with Special Condition S4.C indicates turbidity has reached the 250 NTUs or more (or transparency less than or equal to 6 cm) high turbidity reporting level, the Permittee must either call the applicable Ecology Region's Environmental Report Tracking System (ERTS) number by phone within 24 hours of analysis or submit an electronic ERTS report (or submit an electronic report through Ecology's Water Quality Permitting Portal (WQWebPortal) – Permit Submittals when the form is available). See the CSWGP web site for links to ERTS and the WQWebPortal: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/construction/index.html>. Also, see phone numbers in Special Condition S4.C.5.b.i.

B. Discharge Monitoring Reports (DMRs)

Permittees required to conduct water quality sampling in accordance with Special Conditions S4.C (Turbidity/Transparency), S4.D (pH), S8 (303[d]/TMDL sampling), and/or G13 (Additional Sampling) must submit the results to Ecology.

Permittees must submit monitoring data using Ecology's WQWebDMR web application accessed through Ecology's Water Quality Permitting Portal. To find out more information and to sign up for WQWebDMR go to: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/permits/paris/portal.html>.

Permittees unable to submit electronically (for example, those who do not have an internet connection) must contact Ecology to request a waiver and obtain instructions on how to obtain a paper copy DMR at:

Department of Ecology
Water Quality Program - Construction Stormwater
PO Box 47696
Olympia, Washington 98504-7696

Permittees who obtain a waiver not to use WQWebDMR must use the forms provided to them by Ecology; submittals must be mailed to the address above. Permittees shall

submit DMR forms to be received by Ecology within 15 days following the end of each month.

If there was no discharge during a given monitoring period, all Permittees must submit a DMR as required with "no discharge" entered in place of the monitoring results. DMRs are required for the full duration of permit coverage (from issuance date to termination). For more information, contact Ecology staff using information provided at the following web site: www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/permits/paris/contacts.html.

C. Records Retention

The Permittee must retain records of all monitoring information (site log book, sampling results, inspection reports/checklists, etc.), Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, copy of the permit coverage letter (including Transfer of Coverage documentation), and any other documentation of compliance with permit requirements for the entire life of the construction project and for a minimum of three years following the termination of permit coverage. Such information must include all calibration and maintenance records, and records of all data used to complete the application for this permit. This period of retention must be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding the discharge of pollutants by the Permittee or when requested by Ecology.

D. Recording Results

For each measurement or sample taken, the Permittee must record the following information:

1. Date, place, method, and time of sampling or measurement.
2. The first and last name of the individual who performed the sampling or measurement.
3. The date(s) the analyses were performed.
4. The first and last name of the individual who performed the analyses.
5. The analytical techniques or methods used.
6. The results of all analyses.

E. Additional Monitoring by the Permittee

If the Permittee monitors any pollutant more frequently than required by this permit using test procedures specified by Special Condition S4 of this permit, the results of this monitoring must be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the Permittee's DMR.

F. Noncompliance Notification

In the event the Permittee is unable to comply with any part of the terms and conditions of this permit, and the resulting noncompliance may cause a threat to human health or the environment (such as but not limited to spills of fuels or other materials, catastrophic pond or slope failure, and discharges that violate water quality standards), or exceed

numeric effluent limitations (see S8. Discharges to 303(d) or TMDL Waterbodies), the Permittee must, upon becoming aware of the circumstance:

1. Notify Ecology within 24-hours of the failure to comply by calling the applicable Regional office ERTS phone number (refer to Special Condition S4.C.5.b.i. or www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/construction/turbidity.html for Regional ERTS phone numbers).
2. Immediately take action to prevent the discharge/pollution, or otherwise stop or correct the noncompliance, and, if applicable, repeat sampling and analysis of any noncompliance immediately and submit the results to Ecology within five (5) days of becoming aware of the violation.
3. Submit a detailed written report to Ecology within five (5) days, of the time the Permittee becomes aware of the circumstances, unless requested earlier by Ecology. The report must be submitted using Ecology's Water Quality Permitting Portal (WQWebPortal) - Permit Submittals, unless a waiver from electronic reporting has been granted according to S5.B. The report must contain a description of the noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and the steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.

The Permittee must report any unanticipated bypass and/or upset that exceeds any effluent limit in the permit in accordance with the 24-hour reporting requirement contained in 40 C.F.R. 122.41(l)(6).

Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Permittee from responsibility to maintain continuous compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit or the resulting liability for failure to comply. Upon request of the Permittee, Ecology may waive the requirement for a written report on a case-by-case basis, if the immediate notification is received by Ecology within 24 hours.

G. Access to Plans and Records

1. The Permittee must retain the following permit documentation (plans and records) on site, or within reasonable access to the site, for use by the operator or for on-site review by Ecology or the local jurisdiction:
 - a. General Permit
 - b. Permit Coverage Letter
 - c. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
 - d. Site Log Book
2. The Permittee must address written requests for plans and records listed above (Special Condition S5.G.1) as follows:

- a. The Permittee must provide a copy of plans and records to Ecology within 14 days of receipt of a written request from Ecology.
- b. The Permittee must provide a copy of plans and records to the public when requested in writing. Upon receiving a written request from the public for the Permittee's plans and records, the Permittee must either:
 - i. Provide a copy of the plans and records to the requester within 14 days of a receipt of the written request; *or*
 - ii. Notify the requester within 10 days of receipt of the written request of the location and times within normal business hours when the plans and records may be viewed; and provide access to the plans and records within 14 days of receipt of the written request; *or*
 - iii. Within 14 days of receipt of the written request, the Permittee may submit a copy of the plans and records to Ecology for viewing and/or copying by the requester at an Ecology office, or a mutually agreed location. If plans and records are viewed and/or copied at a location other than at an Ecology office, the Permittee will provide reasonable access to copying services for which a reasonable fee may be charged. The Permittee must notify the requester within 10 days of receipt of the request where the plans and records may be viewed and/or copied.

S6. PERMIT FEES

The Permittee must pay permit fees assessed by Ecology. Fees for stormwater discharges covered under this permit are established by Chapter 173-224 WAC. Ecology continues to assess permit fees until the permit is terminated in accordance with Special Condition S10 or revoked in accordance with General Condition G5.

S7. SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL

The Permittee must handle and dispose of solid and liquid wastes generated by construction activity, such as demolition debris, construction materials, contaminated materials, and waste materials from maintenance activities, including liquids and solids from cleaning catch basins and other stormwater facilities, in accordance with:

- A. Special Condition S3, Compliance with Standards
- B. WAC 173-216-110
- C. Other applicable regulations

S8. DISCHARGES TO 303(d) OR TMDL WATERBODIES

- A. Sampling and Numeric Effluent Limits For Certain Discharges to 303(d)-listed Waterbodies

1. Permittees who discharge to segments of waterbodies listed as impaired by the State of Washington under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act for turbidity, fine sediment, high pH, or phosphorus, must conduct water quality sampling according to the requirements of this section, and Special Conditions S4.C.2.b-f and S4.C.3.b-d, and must comply with the applicable numeric effluent limitations in S8.C and S8.D.
2. All references and requirements associated with Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act mean the most current listing by Ecology of impaired waters (Category 5) that exists on January 1, 2016, or the date when the operator's complete permit application is received by Ecology, whichever is later.

B. Limits on Coverage for New Discharges to TMDL or 303(d)-listed Waters

Operators of construction sites that discharge to a TMDL or 303(d)-listed waterbody are not eligible for coverage under this permit *unless* the operator:

1. Prevents exposing stormwater to pollutants for which the waterbody is impaired, and retains documentation in the SWPPP that details procedures taken to prevent exposure on site; *or*
2. Documents that the pollutants for which the waterbody is impaired are not present at the site, and retains documentation of this finding within the SWPPP; *or*
3. Provides Ecology with data indicating the discharge is not expected to cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality standard, and retains such data on site with the SWPPP. The operator must provide data and other technical information to Ecology that sufficiently demonstrate:
 - a. For discharges to waters without an EPA-approved or -established TMDL, that the discharge of the pollutant for which the water is impaired will meet in-stream water quality criteria at the point of discharge to the waterbody; *or*
 - b. For discharges to waters with an EPA-approved or -established TMDL, that there is sufficient remaining wasteload allocation in the TMDL to allow construction stormwater discharge and that existing dischargers to the waterbody are subject to compliance schedules designed to bring the waterbody into attainment with water quality standards.

Operators of construction sites are eligible for coverage under this permit if Ecology issues permit coverage based upon an affirmative determination that the *discharge will not cause or contribute to the existing impairment.*

C. Sampling and Numeric Effluent Limits for Discharges to Water Bodies on the 303(d) List for Turbidity, Fine Sediment, or Phosphorus

1. Permittees who discharge to segments of water bodies on the 303(d) list (Category 5) for turbidity, fine sediment, or phosphorus must conduct turbidity sampling in accordance with Special Condition S4.C.2 and comply with either of the numeric effluent limits noted in Table 5 below.

2. As an alternative to the 25 NTUs effluent limit noted in Table 5 below (applied at the point where stormwater [or authorized non-stormwater] is discharged off-site), Permittees may choose to comply with the surface water quality standard for turbidity. The standard is: no more than 5 NTUs over background turbidity when the background turbidity is 50 NTUs or less, or no more than a 10% increase in turbidity when the background turbidity is more than 50 NTUs. In order to use the water quality standard requirement, the sampling must take place at the following locations:
 - a. Background turbidity in the 303(d)-listed receiving water immediately upstream (upgradient) or outside the area of influence of the discharge.
 - b. Turbidity at the point of discharge into the 303(d)-listed receiving water, inside the area of influence of the discharge.
3. Discharges that exceed the numeric effluent limit for turbidity constitute a violation of this permit.
4. Permittees whose discharges exceed the numeric effluent limit shall sample discharges daily until the violation is corrected and comply with the non-compliance notification requirements in Special Condition S5.F.

Table 5: Turbidity, Fine Sediment & Phosphorus Sampling and Limits for 303(d)-Listed Waters

Parameter identified in 303(d) listing	Parameter Sampled	Unit	Analytical Method	Sampling Frequency	Numeric Effluent Limit ¹
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turbidity • Fine Sediment • Phosphorus 	Turbidity	NTU	SM2130	Weekly, if discharging	25 NTUs, at the point where stormwater is discharged from the site; OR In compliance with the surface water quality standard for turbidity (S8.C.2.a)

¹Permittees subject to a numeric effluent limit for turbidity may, at their discretion, choose either numeric effluent limitation based on site-specific considerations including, but not limited to, safety, access and convenience.

D. Discharges to Water Bodies on the 303(d) List for High pH

1. Permittees who discharge to segments of water bodies on the 303(d) list (Category 5) for high pH must conduct pH sampling in accordance with the table below, and comply with the numeric effluent limit of pH 6.5 to 8.5 su (Table 6).

Table 6: pH Sampling and Limits for 303(d)-Listed Waters

Parameter identified in 303(d) listing	Parameter Sampled/Units	Analytical Method	Sampling Frequency	Numeric Effluent Limit
High pH	pH /Standard Units	pH meter	Weekly, if discharging	In the range of 6.5 – 8.5

2. At the Permittee’s discretion, compliance with the limit shall be assessed at one of the following locations:
 - a. Directly in the 303(d)-listed waterbody segment, inside the immediate area of influence of the discharge; or
 - b. Alternatively, the Permittee may measure pH at the point where the discharge leaves the construction site, rather than in the receiving water.
 3. Discharges that exceed the numeric effluent limit for pH (outside the range of 6.5 – 8.5 su) constitute a violation of this permit.
 4. Permittees whose discharges exceed the numeric effluent limit shall sample discharges daily until the violation is corrected and comply with the non-compliance notification requirements in Special Condition S5.F.
- E. Sampling and Limits for Sites Discharging to Waters Covered by a TMDL or Another Pollution Control Plan
1. Discharges to a waterbody that is subject to a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for turbidity, fine sediment, high pH, or phosphorus must be consistent with the TMDL. Refer to <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/tmdl/TMDLsbyWria/TMDLbyWria.html> for more information on TMDLs.
 - a. Where an applicable TMDL sets specific waste load allocations or requirements for discharges covered by this permit, discharges must be consistent with any specific waste load allocations or requirements established by the applicable TMDL.
 - i. The Permittee must sample discharges weekly or as otherwise specified by the TMDL to evaluate compliance with the specific waste load allocations or requirements.
 - ii. Analytical methods used to meet the monitoring requirements must conform to the latest revision of the Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants contained in 40 CFR Part 136. Turbidity and pH methods need not be accredited or registered unless conducted at a laboratory which must otherwise be accredited or registered.
 - b. Where an applicable TMDL has established a general waste load allocation for construction stormwater discharges, but has not identified specific requirements,

compliance with Special Conditions S4 (Monitoring) and S9 (SWPPPs) will constitute compliance with the approved TMDL.

- c. Where an applicable TMDL has not specified a waste load allocation for construction stormwater discharges, but has not excluded these discharges, compliance with Special Conditions S4 (Monitoring) and S9 (SWPPPs) will constitute compliance with the approved TMDL.
 - d. Where an applicable TMDL specifically precludes or prohibits discharges from construction activity, the operator is not eligible for coverage under this permit.
2. Applicable TMDL means a TMDL for turbidity, fine sediment, high pH, or phosphorus that is completed and approved by EPA before January 1, 2016, or before the date the operator's complete permit application is received by Ecology, whichever is later. TMDLs completed after the operator's complete permit application is received by Ecology become applicable to the Permittee only if they are imposed through an administrative order by Ecology, or through a modification of permit coverage.

S9. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

The Permittee must prepare and properly implement an adequate Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for construction activity in accordance with the requirements of this permit beginning with initial soil disturbance and until final stabilization.

A. The Permittee's SWPPP must meet the following objectives:

1. To implement best management practices (BMPs) to prevent erosion and sedimentation, and to identify, reduce, eliminate or prevent stormwater contamination and water pollution from construction activity.
2. To prevent violations of surface water quality, ground water quality, or sediment management standards.
3. To control peak volumetric flow rates and velocities of stormwater discharges.

B. General Requirements

1. The SWPPP must include a narrative and drawings. All BMPs must be clearly referenced in the narrative and marked on the drawings. The SWPPP narrative must include documentation to explain and justify the pollution prevention decisions made for the project. Documentation must include:
 - a. Information about existing site conditions (topography, drainage, soils, vegetation, etc.).
 - b. Potential erosion problem areas.
 - c. The 13 elements of a SWPPP in Special Condition S9.D.1-13, including BMPs used to address each element.

- d. Construction phasing/sequence and general BMP implementation schedule.
 - e. The actions to be taken if BMP performance goals are not achieved—for example, a contingency plan for additional treatment and/or storage of stormwater that would violate the water quality standards if discharged.
 - f. Engineering calculations for ponds, treatment systems, and any other designed structures.
2. The Permittee must modify the SWPPP if, during inspections or investigations conducted by the owner/operator, or the applicable local or state regulatory authority, it is determined that the SWPPP is, or would be, ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in stormwater discharges from the site. The Permittee must then:
- a. Review the SWPPP for compliance with Special Condition S9 and make appropriate revisions within 7 days of the inspection or investigation.
 - b. Immediately begin the process to fully implement and maintain appropriate source control and/or treatment BMPs as soon as possible, addressing the problems no later than 10 days from the inspection or investigation. If installation of necessary treatment BMPs is not feasible within 10 days, Ecology may approve additional time when an extension is requested by a Permittee within the initial 10-day response period.
 - c. Document BMP implementation and maintenance in the site log book.

The Permittee must modify the SWPPP whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance at the construction site that has, or could have, a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants to waters of the State.

C. Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs)

BMPs must be consistent with:

- 1. Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington (most current approved edition at the time this permit was issued), for sites west of the crest of the Cascade Mountains; *or*
- 2. Stormwater Management Manual for Eastern Washington (most current approved edition at the time this permit was issued), for sites east of the crest of the Cascade Mountains; *or*
- 3. Revisions to the manuals listed in Special Condition S9.C.1. & 2., or other stormwater management guidance documents or manuals which provide an equivalent level of pollution prevention, that are approved by Ecology and incorporated into this permit in accordance with the permit modification requirements of WAC 173-226-230; *or*

4. Documentation in the SWPPP that the BMPs selected provide an equivalent level of pollution prevention, compared to the applicable Stormwater Management Manuals, including:
 - a. The technical basis for the selection of all stormwater BMPs (scientific, technical studies, and/or modeling) that support the performance claims for the BMPs being selected.
 - b. An assessment of how the selected BMP will satisfy AKART requirements and the applicable federal technology-based treatment requirements under 40 CFR part 125.3.

D. SWPPP – Narrative Contents and Requirements

The Permittee must include each of the 13 elements below in Special Condition S9.D.1-13 in the narrative of the SWPPP and implement them unless site conditions render the element unnecessary and the exemption from that element is clearly justified in the SWPPP.

1. Preserve Vegetation/Mark Clearing Limits
 - a. Before beginning land-disturbing activities, including clearing and grading, clearly mark all clearing limits, sensitive areas and their buffers, and trees that are to be preserved within the construction area.
 - b. Retain the duff layer, native topsoil, and natural vegetation in an undisturbed state to the maximum degree practicable.
2. Establish Construction Access
 - a. Limit construction vehicle access and exit to one route, if possible.
 - b. Stabilize access points with a pad of quarry spalls, crushed rock, or other equivalent BMPs, to minimize tracking sediment onto roads.
 - c. Locate wheel wash or tire baths on site, if the stabilized construction entrance is not effective in preventing tracking sediment onto roads.
 - d. If sediment is tracked off site, clean the affected roadway thoroughly at the end of each day, or more frequently as necessary (for example, during wet weather). Remove sediment from roads by shoveling, sweeping, or pickup and transport of the sediment to a controlled sediment disposal area.
 - e. Conduct street washing only after sediment removal in accordance with Special Condition S9.D.2.d. Control street wash wastewater by pumping back on site or otherwise preventing it from discharging into systems tributary to waters of the State.
3. Control Flow Rates
 - a. Protect properties and waterways downstream of development sites from erosion and the associated discharge of turbid waters due to increases in the

velocity and peak volumetric flow rate of stormwater runoff from the project site, as required by local plan approval authority.

- b. Where necessary to comply with Special Condition S9.D.3.a, construct stormwater retention or detention facilities as one of the first steps in grading. Assure that detention facilities function properly before constructing site improvements (for example, impervious surfaces).
- c. If permanent infiltration ponds are used for flow control during construction, protect these facilities from siltation during the construction phase.

4. Install Sediment Controls

The Permittee must design, install and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, the Permittee must design, install and maintain such controls to:

- a. Construct sediment control BMPs (sediment ponds, traps, filters, infiltration facilities, etc.) as one of the first steps in grading. These BMPs must be functional before other land disturbing activities take place.
- b. Minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls must address factors such as the amount, frequency, intensity and duration of precipitation, the nature of resulting stormwater runoff, and soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes expected to be present on the site.
- c. Direct stormwater runoff from disturbed areas through a sediment pond or other appropriate sediment removal BMP, before the runoff leaves a construction site or before discharge to an infiltration facility. Runoff from fully stabilized areas may be discharged without a sediment removal BMP, but must meet the flow control performance standard of Special Condition S9.D.3.a.
- d. Locate BMPs intended to trap sediment on site in a manner to avoid interference with the movement of juvenile salmonids attempting to enter off-channel areas or drainages.
- e. Provide and maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct stormwater to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize stormwater infiltration, unless infeasible.
- f. Where feasible, design outlet structures that withdraw impounded stormwater from the surface to avoid discharging sediment that is still suspended lower in the water column.

5. Stabilize Soils

- a. The Permittee must stabilize exposed and unworked soils by application of effective BMPs that prevent erosion. Applicable BMPs include, but are not limited to: temporary and permanent seeding, sodding, mulching, plastic covering, erosion control fabrics and matting, soil application of polyacrylamide

(PAM), the early application of gravel base on areas to be paved, and dust control.

- b. The Permittee must control stormwater volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil erosion.
- c. The Permittee must control stormwater discharges, including both peak flow rates and total stormwater volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and stream bank erosion.
- d. Depending on the geographic location of the project, the Permittee must not allow soils to remain exposed and unworked for more than the time periods set forth below to prevent erosion:

West of the Cascade Mountains Crest

During the dry season (May 1 - September 30): 7 days

During the wet season (October 1 - April 30): 2 days

East of the Cascade Mountains Crest, except for Central Basin*

During the dry season (July 1 - September 30): 10 days

During the wet season (October 1 - June 30): 5 days

The Central Basin*, East of the Cascade Mountains Crest

During the dry season (July 1 - September 30): 30 days

During the wet season (October 1 - June 30): 15 days

*Note: The Central Basin is defined as the portions of Eastern Washington with mean annual precipitation of less than 12 inches.

- e. The Permittee must stabilize soils at the end of the shift before a holiday or weekend if needed based on the weather forecast.
 - f. The Permittee must stabilize soil stockpiles from erosion, protected with sediment trapping measures, and where possible, be located away from storm drain inlets, waterways, and drainage channels.
 - g. The Permittee must minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity.
 - h. The Permittee must minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.
 - i. The Permittee must minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
6. Protect Slopes
- a. The Permittee must design and construct cut-and-fill slopes in a manner to minimize erosion. Applicable practices include, but are not limited to, reducing continuous length of slope with terracing and diversions, reducing slope steepness, and roughening slope surfaces (for example, track walking).

- b. The Permittee must divert off-site stormwater (run-on) or ground water away from slopes and disturbed areas with interceptor dikes, pipes, and/or swales. Off-site stormwater should be managed separately from stormwater generated on the site.
 - c. At the top of slopes, collect drainage in pipe slope drains or protected channels to prevent erosion.
 - i. West of the Cascade Mountains Crest: Temporary pipe slope drains must handle the peak 10-minute flow rate from a Type 1A, 10-year, 24-hour frequency storm for the developed condition. Alternatively, the 10-year, 1-hour flow rate predicted by an approved continuous runoff model, increased by a factor of 1.6, may be used. The hydrologic analysis must use the existing land cover condition for predicting flow rates from tributary areas outside the project limits. For tributary areas on the project site, the analysis must use the temporary or permanent project land cover condition, whichever will produce the highest flow rates. If using the Western Washington Hydrology Model (WWHM) to predict flows, bare soil areas should be modeled as "landscaped area."
 - ii. East of the Cascade Mountains Crest: Temporary pipe slope drains must handle the expected peak flow rate from a 6-month, 3-hour storm for the developed condition, referred to as the short duration storm.
 - d. Place excavated material on the uphill side of trenches, consistent with safety and space considerations.
 - e. Place check dams at regular intervals within constructed channels that are cut down a slope.
7. Protect Drain Inlets
- a. Protect all storm drain inlets made operable during construction so that stormwater runoff does not enter the conveyance system without first being filtered or treated to remove sediment.
 - b. Clean or remove and replace inlet protection devices when sediment has filled one-third of the available storage (unless a different standard is specified by the product manufacturer).
8. Stabilize Channels and Outlets
- a. Design, construct and stabilize all on-site conveyance channels to prevent erosion from the following expected peak flows:
 - i. West of the Cascade Mountains Crest: Channels must handle the peak 10-minute flow rate from a Type 1A, 10-year, 24-hour frequency storm for the developed condition. Alternatively, the 10-year, 1-hour flow rate indicated by an approved continuous runoff model, increased by a factor of 1.6, may be used. The hydrologic analysis must use the existing land

cover condition for predicting flow rates from tributary areas outside the project limits. For tributary areas on the project site, the analysis must use the temporary or permanent project land cover condition, whichever will produce the highest flow rates. If using the WWHM to predict flows, bare soil areas should be modeled as "landscaped area."

- ii. East of the Cascade Mountains Crest: Channels must handle the expected peak flow rate from a 6-month, 3-hour storm for the developed condition, referred to as the short duration storm.
- b. Provide stabilization, including armoring material, adequate to prevent erosion of outlets, adjacent stream banks, slopes, and downstream reaches at the outlets of all conveyance systems.

9. Control Pollutants

Design, install, implement and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. The Permittee must:

- a. Handle and dispose of all pollutants, including waste materials and demolition debris that occur on site in a manner that does not cause contamination of stormwater.
- b. Provide cover, containment, and protection from vandalism for all chemicals, liquid products, petroleum products, and other materials that have the potential to pose a threat to human health or the environment. On-site fueling tanks must include secondary containment. Secondary containment means placing tanks or containers within an impervious structure capable of containing 110% of the volume contained in the largest tank within the containment structure. Double-walled tanks do not require additional secondary containment.
- c. Conduct maintenance, fueling, and repair of heavy equipment and vehicles using spill prevention and control measures. Clean contaminated surfaces immediately following any spill incident.
- d. Discharge wheel wash or tire bath wastewater to a separate on-site treatment system that prevents discharge to surface water, such as closed-loop recirculation or upland land application, or to the sanitary sewer with local sewer district approval.
- e. Apply fertilizers and pesticides in a manner and at application rates that will not result in loss of chemical to stormwater runoff. Follow manufacturers' label requirements for application rates and procedures.
- f. Use BMPs to prevent contamination of stormwater runoff by pH-modifying sources. The sources for this contamination include, but are not limited to: bulk cement, cement kiln dust, fly ash, new concrete washing and curing waters, recycled concrete stockpiles, waste streams generated from concrete grinding and sawing, exposed aggregate processes, dewatering concrete vaults, concrete

pumping and mixer washout waters. (Also refer to the definition for "concrete wastewater" in Appendix A--Definitions.)

- g. Adjust the pH of stormwater or authorized non-stormwater if necessary to prevent an exceedance of groundwater and/or surface water quality standards.
- h. Assure that washout of concrete trucks is performed off-site or in designated concrete washout areas only. Do not wash out concrete trucks or concrete handling equipment onto the ground, or into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams. Do not dump excess concrete on site, except in designated concrete washout areas. Concrete spillage or concrete discharge to surface waters of the State is prohibited.
- i. Obtain written approval from Ecology before using any chemical treatment, with the exception of CO₂ or dry ice used to adjust pH.
- j. Uncontaminated water from water-only based shaft drilling for construction of building, road, and bridge foundations may be infiltrated provided the wastewater is managed in a way that prohibits discharge to surface waters. Prior to infiltration, water from water-only based shaft drilling that comes into contact with curing concrete must be neutralized until pH is in the range of 6.5 to 8.5 (su).

10. Control Dewatering

- a. Permittees must discharge foundation, vault, and trench dewatering water, which have characteristics similar to stormwater runoff at the site, into a controlled conveyance system before discharge to a sediment trap or sediment pond.
- b. Permittees may discharge clean, non-turbid dewatering water, such as well-point ground water, to systems tributary to, or directly into surface waters of the State, as specified in Special Condition S9.D.8, provided the dewatering flow does not cause erosion or flooding of receiving waters. Do not route clean dewatering water through stormwater sediment ponds. Note that "surface waters of the State" may exist on a construction site as well as off site; for example, a creek running through a site.
- c. Other dewatering treatment or disposal options may include:
 - i. Infiltration.
 - ii. Transport off site in a vehicle, such as a vacuum flush truck, for legal disposal in a manner that does not pollute state waters.
 - iii. Ecology-approved on-site chemical treatment or other suitable treatment technologies (see S9.D.9.i. regarding chemical treatment written approval).
 - iv. Sanitary or combined sewer discharge with local sewer district approval, if there is no other option.

- v. Use of a sedimentation bag with discharge to a ditch or swale for small volumes of localized dewatering.
- d. Permittees must handle highly turbid or contaminated dewatering water separately from stormwater.

11. Maintain BMPs

- a. Permittees must maintain and repair all temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control BMPs as needed to assure continued performance of their intended function in accordance with BMP specifications.
- b. Permittees must remove all temporary erosion and sediment control BMPs within 30 days after achieving final site stabilization or after the temporary BMPs are no longer needed.

12. Manage the Project

- a. Phase development projects to the maximum degree practicable and take into account seasonal work limitations.
- b. Inspection and monitoring – Inspect, maintain and repair all BMPs as needed to assure continued performance of their intended function. Conduct site inspections and monitoring in accordance with Special Condition S4.
- c. Maintaining an updated construction SWPPP – Maintain, update, and implement the SWPPP in accordance with Special Conditions S3, S4 and S9.

13. Protect Low Impact Development (LID) BMPs

The primary purpose of LID BMPs/On-site LID Stormwater Management BMPs is to reduce the disruption of the natural site hydrology. LID BMPs are permanent facilities.

- a. Permittees must protect all Bioretention and Rain Garden facilities from sedimentation through installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs on portions of the site that drain into the Bioretention and/or Rain Garden facilities. Restore the facilities to their fully functioning condition if they accumulate sediment during construction. Restoring the facility must include removal of sediment and any sediment-laden Bioretention/Rain Garden soils, and replacing the removed soils with soils meeting the design specification.
- b. Permittees must maintain the infiltration capabilities of Bioretention and Rain Garden facilities by protecting against compaction by construction equipment and foot traffic. Protect completed lawn and landscaped areas from compaction due to construction equipment.
- c. Permittees must control erosion and avoid introducing sediment from surrounding land uses onto permeable pavements. Do not allow muddy

construction equipment on the base material or pavement. Do not allow sediment-laden runoff onto permeable pavements.

- d. Permittees must clean permeable pavements fouled with sediments or no longer passing an initial infiltration test using local stormwater manual methodology or the manufacturer's procedures.
- e. Permittees must keep all heavy equipment off existing soils under LID facilities that have been excavated to final grade to retain the infiltration rate of the soils.

E. SWPPP – Map Contents and Requirements

The Permittee's SWPPP must also include a vicinity map or general location map (for example, a USGS quadrangle map, a portion of a county or city map, or other appropriate map) with enough detail to identify the location of the construction site and receiving waters within one mile of the site.

The SWPPP must also include a legible site map (or maps) showing the entire construction site. The following features must be identified, unless not applicable due to site conditions:

1. The direction of north, property lines, and existing structures and roads.
2. Cut and fill slopes indicating the top and bottom of slope catch lines.
3. Approximate slopes, contours, and direction of stormwater flow before and after major grading activities.
4. Areas of soil disturbance and areas that will not be disturbed.
5. Locations of structural and nonstructural controls (BMPs) identified in the SWPPP.
6. Locations of off-site material, stockpiles, waste storage, borrow areas, and vehicle/equipment storage areas.
7. Locations of all surface water bodies, including wetlands.
8. Locations where stormwater or non-stormwater discharges off-site and/or to a surface waterbody, including wetlands.
9. Location of water quality sampling station(s), if sampling is required by state or local permitting authority.
10. Areas where final stabilization has been accomplished and no further construction-phase permit requirements apply.
11. Location or proposed location of LID facilities.

S10. NOTICE OF TERMINATION

- A. The site is eligible for termination of coverage when it has met any of the following conditions:
1. The site has undergone final stabilization, the Permittee has removed all temporary BMPs (except biodegradable BMPs clearly manufactured with the intention for the material to be left in place and not interfere with maintenance or land use), and all stormwater discharges associated with construction activity have been eliminated; *or*
 2. All portions of the site that have not undergone final stabilization per Special Condition S10.A.1 have been sold and/or transferred (per General Condition G9), and the Permittee no longer has operational control of the construction activity; *or*
 3. For residential construction only, the Permittee has completed temporary stabilization and the homeowners have taken possession of the residences.
- B. When the site is eligible for termination, the Permittee must submit a complete and accurate Notice of Termination (NOT) form, signed in accordance with General Condition G2, to:

Department of Ecology
Water Quality Program – Construction Stormwater
PO Box 47696
Olympia, Washington 98504-7696

When an electronic termination form is available, the Permittee may choose to submit a complete and accurate Notice of Termination (NOT) form through the Water Quality Permitting Portal rather than mailing a hardcopy as noted above.

The termination is effective on the thirty-first calendar day following the date Ecology receives a complete NOT form, unless Ecology notifies the Permittee that the termination request is denied because the Permittee has not met the eligibility requirements in Special Condition S10.A.

Permittees are required to comply with all conditions and effluent limitations in the permit until the permit has been terminated.

Permittees transferring the property to a new property owner or operator/Permittee are required to complete and submit the Notice of Transfer form to Ecology, but are not required to submit a Notice of Termination form for this type of transaction.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

G1. DISCHARGE VIOLATIONS

All discharges and activities authorized by this general permit must be consistent with the terms and conditions of this general permit. Any discharge of any pollutant more frequent than or at a level in excess of that identified and authorized by the general permit must constitute a violation of the terms and conditions of this permit.

G2. SIGNATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All permit applications must bear a certification of correctness to be signed:
1. In the case of corporations, by a responsible corporate officer;
 2. In the case of a partnership, by a general partner of a partnership;
 3. In the case of sole proprietorship, by the proprietor; *or*
 4. In the case of a municipal, state, or other public facility, by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.
- B. All reports required by this permit and other information requested by Ecology (including NOIs, NOTs, and Transfer of Coverage forms) must be signed by a person described above or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
1. The authorization is made in writing by a person described above and submitted to Ecology.
 2. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, position of equivalent responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters.
- C. Changes to authorization. If an authorization under paragraph G2.B.2 above is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph G2.B.2 above must be submitted to Ecology prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.
- D. Certification. Any person signing a document under this section must make the following certification:

“I certify under penalty of law, that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering information, the information submitted is, to the best of my

knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.”

G3. RIGHT OF INSPECTION AND ENTRY

The Permittee must allow an authorized representative of Ecology, upon the presentation of credentials and such other documents as may be required by law:

- A. To enter upon the premises where a discharge is located or where any records are kept under the terms and conditions of this permit.
- B. To have access to and copy – at reasonable times and at reasonable cost – any records required to be kept under the terms and conditions of this permit.
- C. To inspect – at reasonable times – any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, methods, or operations regulated or required under this permit.
- D. To sample or monitor – at reasonable times – any substances or parameters at any location for purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Clean Water Act.

G4. GENERAL PERMIT MODIFICATION AND REVOCATION

This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 173-226 WAC. Grounds for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination include, but are not limited to, the following:

- A. When a change occurs in the technology or practices for control or abatement of pollutants applicable to the category of dischargers covered under this permit.
- B. When effluent limitation guidelines or standards are promulgated pursuant to the CWA or Chapter 90.48 RCW, for the category of dischargers covered under this permit.
- C. When a water quality management plan containing requirements applicable to the category of dischargers covered under this permit is approved, *or*
- D. When information is obtained that indicates cumulative effects on the environment from dischargers covered under this permit are unacceptable.

G5. REVOCATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE PERMIT

Pursuant to Chapter 43.21B RCW and Chapter 173-226 WAC, the Director may terminate coverage for any discharger under this permit for cause. Cases where coverage may be terminated include, but are not limited to, the following:

- A. Violation of any term or condition of this permit.
- B. Obtaining coverage under this permit by misrepresentation or failure to disclose fully all relevant facts.

- C. A change in any condition that requires either a temporary or permanent reduction or elimination of the permitted discharge.
- D. Failure or refusal of the Permittee to allow entry as required in RCW 90.48.090.
- E. A determination that the permitted activity endangers human health or the environment, or contributes to water quality standards violations.
- F. Nonpayment of permit fees or penalties assessed pursuant to RCW 90.48.465 and Chapter 173-224 WAC.
- G. Failure of the Permittee to satisfy the public notice requirements of WAC 173-226-130(5), when applicable.

The Director may require any discharger under this permit to apply for and obtain coverage under an individual permit or another more specific general permit. Permittees who have their coverage revoked for cause according to WAC 173-226-240 may request temporary coverage under this permit during the time an individual permit is being developed, provided the request is made within ninety (90) days from the time of revocation and is submitted along with a complete individual permit application form.

G6. REPORTING A CAUSE FOR MODIFICATION

The Permittee must submit a new application, or a supplement to the previous application, whenever a material change to the construction activity or in the quantity or type of discharge is anticipated which is not specifically authorized by this permit. This application must be submitted at least sixty (60) days prior to any proposed changes. Filing a request for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not relieve the Permittee of the duty to comply with the existing permit until it is modified or reissued.

G7. COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER LAWS AND STATUTES

Nothing in this permit will be construed as excusing the Permittee from compliance with any applicable federal, state, or local statutes, ordinances, or regulations.

G8. DUTY TO REAPPLY

The Permittee must apply for permit renewal at least 180 days prior to the specified expiration date of this permit. The Permittee must reapply using the electronic application form (NOI) available on Ecology's website. Permittees unable to submit electronically (for example, those who do not have an internet connection) must contact Ecology to request a waiver and obtain instructions on how to obtain a paper NOI.

Department of Ecology
Water Quality Program - Construction Stormwater
PO Box 47696
Olympia, Washington 98504-7696

G9. TRANSFER OF GENERAL PERMIT COVERAGE

Coverage under this general permit is automatically transferred to a new discharger, including operators of lots/parcels within a common plan of development or sale, if:

- A. A written agreement (Transfer of Coverage Form) between the current discharger (Permittee) and new discharger, signed by both parties and containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability (including any Administrative Orders associated with the Permit) is submitted to the Director; and
- B. The Director does not notify the current discharger and new discharger of the Director's intent to revoke coverage under the general permit. If this notice is not given, the transfer is effective on the date specified in the written agreement.

When a current discharger (Permittee) transfers a portion of a permitted site, the current discharger must also submit an updated application form (NOI) to the Director indicating the remaining permitted acreage after the transfer.

G10. REMOVED SUBSTANCES

The Permittee must not re-suspend or reintroduce collected screenings, grit, solids, sludges, filter backwash, or other pollutants removed in the course of treatment or control of stormwater to the final effluent stream for discharge to state waters.

G11. DUTY TO PROVIDE INFORMATION

The Permittee must submit to Ecology, within a reasonable time, all information that Ecology may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this permit or to determine compliance with this permit. The Permittee must also submit to Ecology, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by this permit [40 CFR 122.41(h)].

G12. OTHER REQUIREMENTS OF 40 CFR

All other requirements of 40 CFR 122.41 and 122.42 are incorporated in this permit by reference.

G13. ADDITIONAL MONITORING

Ecology may establish specific monitoring requirements in addition to those contained in this permit by administrative order or permit modification.

G14. PENALTIES FOR VIOLATING PERMIT CONDITIONS

Any person who is found guilty of willfully violating the terms and conditions of this permit shall be deemed guilty of a crime, and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine of up to ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) and costs of prosecution, or by imprisonment at the discretion of the court. Each day upon which a willful violation occurs may be deemed a separate and additional violation.

Any person who violates the terms and conditions of a waste discharge permit shall incur, in addition to any other penalty as provided by law, a civil penalty in the amount of up to ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) for every such violation. Each and every such violation shall be a separate and distinct offense, and in case of a continuing violation, every day's continuance shall be deemed to be a separate and distinct violation.

G15. UPSET

Definition – “Upset” means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology-based permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the Permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology-based permit effluent limitations if the requirements of the following paragraph are met.

A Permittee who wishes to establish the affirmative defense of upset must demonstrate, through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs or other relevant evidence that: 1) an upset occurred and that the Permittee can identify the cause(s) of the upset; 2) the permitted facility was being properly operated at the time of the upset; 3) the Permittee submitted notice of the upset as required in Special Condition S5.F, and; 4) the Permittee complied with any remedial measures required under this permit.

In any enforcement proceeding, the Permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof.

G16. PROPERTY RIGHTS

This permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.

G17. DUTY TO COMPLY

The Permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or denial of a permit renewal application.

G18. TOXIC POLLUTANTS

The Permittee must comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish those standards or prohibitions, even if this permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

G19. PENALTIES FOR TAMPERING

The Clean Water Act provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this permit shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than two years per violation, or by both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this condition, punishment shall be a fine of not more than \$20,000 per day of violation, or imprisonment of not more than four (4) years, or both.

G20. REPORTING PLANNED CHANGES

The Permittee must, as soon as possible, give notice to Ecology of planned physical alterations, modifications or additions to the permitted construction activity. The Permittee should be aware that, depending on the nature and size of the changes to the original permit, a new public notice and other permit process requirements may be required. Changes in activities that require reporting to Ecology include those that will result in:

- A. The permitted facility being determined to be a new source pursuant to 40 CFR 122.29(b).
- B. A significant change in the nature or an increase in quantity of pollutants discharged, including but not limited to: for sites 5 acres or larger, a 20% or greater increase in acreage disturbed by construction activity.
- C. A change in or addition of surface water(s) receiving stormwater or non-stormwater from the construction activity.
- D. A change in the construction plans and/or activity that affects the Permittee's monitoring requirements in Special Condition S4.

Following such notice, permit coverage may be modified, or revoked and reissued pursuant to 40 CFR 122.62(a) to specify and limit any pollutants not previously limited. Until such modification is effective, any new or increased discharge in excess of permit limits or not specifically authorized by this permit constitutes a violation.

G21. REPORTING OTHER INFORMATION

Where the Permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to Ecology, it must promptly submit such facts or information.

G22. REPORTING ANTICIPATED NON-COMPLIANCE

The Permittee must give advance notice to Ecology by submission of a new application or supplement thereto at least forty-five (45) days prior to commencement of such discharges, of any facility expansions, production increases, or other planned changes, such as process modifications, in the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit limits or conditions. Any maintenance of facilities, which might necessitate

unavoidable interruption of operation and degradation of effluent quality, must be scheduled during non-critical water quality periods and carried out in a manner approved by Ecology.

G23. REQUESTS TO BE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THE PERMIT

Any discharger authorized by this permit may request to be excluded from coverage under the general permit by applying for an individual permit. The discharger must submit to the Director an application as described in WAC 173-220-040 or WAC 173-216-070, whichever is applicable, with reasons supporting the request. These reasons will fully document how an individual permit will apply to the applicant in a way that the general permit cannot. Ecology may make specific requests for information to support the request. The Director will either issue an individual permit or deny the request with a statement explaining the reason for the denial. When an individual permit is issued to a discharger otherwise subject to the construction stormwater general permit, the applicability of the construction stormwater general permit to that Permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit.

G24. APPEALS

- A. The terms and conditions of this general permit, as they apply to the appropriate class of dischargers, are subject to appeal by any person within 30 days of issuance of this general permit, in accordance with Chapter 43.21B RCW, and Chapter 173-226 WAC.
- B. The terms and conditions of this general permit, as they apply to an individual discharger, are appealable in accordance with Chapter 43.21B RCW within 30 days of the effective date of coverage of that discharger. Consideration of an appeal of general permit coverage of an individual discharger is limited to the general permit's applicability or nonapplicability to that individual discharger.
- C. The appeal of general permit coverage of an individual discharger does not affect any other dischargers covered under this general permit. If the terms and conditions of this general permit are found to be inapplicable to any individual discharger(s), the matter shall be remanded to Ecology for consideration of issuance of an individual permit or permits.

G25. SEVERABILITY

The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances, and the remainder of this permit shall not be affected thereby.

G26. BYPASS PROHIBITED

- A. Bypass Procedures

Bypass, which is the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility, is prohibited for stormwater events below the design criteria for

stormwater management. Ecology may take enforcement action against a Permittee for bypass unless one of the following circumstances (1, 2, 3 or 4) is applicable.

1. Bypass of stormwater is consistent with the design criteria and part of an approved management practice in the applicable stormwater management manual.
2. Bypass for essential maintenance without the potential to cause violation of permit limits or conditions.

Bypass is authorized if it is for essential maintenance and does not have the potential to cause violations of limitations or other conditions of this permit, or adversely impact public health.

3. Bypass of stormwater is unavoidable, unanticipated, and results in noncompliance of this permit.

This bypass is permitted only if:

- a. Bypass is unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage. "Severe property damage" means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities which would cause them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources which can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass.
 - b. There are no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime (but not if adequate backup equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass which occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance), or transport of untreated wastes to another treatment facility.
 - c. Ecology is properly notified of the bypass as required in Special Condition S5.F of this permit.
4. A planned action that would cause bypass of stormwater and has the potential to result in noncompliance of this permit during a storm event.

The Permittee must notify Ecology at least thirty (30) days before the planned date of bypass. The notice must contain:

- a. A description of the bypass and its cause.
- b. An analysis of all known alternatives which would eliminate, reduce, or mitigate the need for bypassing.
- c. A cost-effectiveness analysis of alternatives including comparative resource damage assessment.
- d. The minimum and maximum duration of bypass under each alternative.
- e. A recommendation as to the preferred alternative for conducting the bypass.

- f. The projected date of bypass initiation.
 - g. A statement of compliance with SEPA.
 - h. A request for modification of water quality standards as provided for in WAC 173-201A-110, if an exceedance of any water quality standard is anticipated.
 - i. Steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the bypass.
5. For probable construction bypasses, the need to bypass is to be identified as early in the planning process as possible. The analysis required above must be considered during preparation of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and must be included to the extent practical. In cases where the probable need to bypass is determined early, continued analysis is necessary up to and including the construction period in an effort to minimize or eliminate the bypass.

Ecology will consider the following before issuing an administrative order for this type bypass:

- a. If the bypass is necessary to perform construction or maintenance-related activities essential to meet the requirements of this permit.
- b. If there are feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, stopping production, maintenance during normal periods of equipment down time, or transport of untreated wastes to another treatment facility.
- c. If the bypass is planned and scheduled to minimize adverse effects on the public and the environment.

After consideration of the above and the adverse effects of the proposed bypass and any other relevant factors, Ecology will approve, conditionally approve, or deny the request. The public must be notified and given an opportunity to comment on bypass incidents of significant duration, to the extent feasible. Approval of a request to bypass will be by administrative order issued by Ecology under RCW 90.48.120.

B. Duty to Mitigate

The Permittee is required to take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge or sludge use or disposal in violation of this permit that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

APPENDIX A – DEFINITIONS

AKART is an acronym for “all known, available, and reasonable methods of prevention, control, and treatment.” AKART represents the most current methodology that can be reasonably required for preventing, controlling, or abating the *pollutants* and controlling pollution associated with a discharge.

Applicable TMDL means a TMDL for turbidity, fine sediment, high pH, or phosphorus, which was completed and approved by EPA before January 1, 2016, or before the date the operator’s complete permit application is received by Ecology, whichever is later.

Applicant means an *operator* seeking coverage under this permit.

Benchmark means a *pollutant* concentration used as a permit threshold, below which a *pollutant* is considered unlikely to cause a water quality violation, and above which it may. When *pollutant* concentrations exceed benchmarks, corrective action requirements take effect. Benchmark values are not water quality standards and are not numeric effluent limitations; they are indicator values.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other physical, structural and/or managerial practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the State. BMPs include treatment systems, operating procedures, and practices to control: *stormwater* associated with construction activity, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

Buffer means an area designated by a local *jurisdiction* that is contiguous to and intended to protect a sensitive area.

Bypass means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility.

Calendar Day A period of 24 consecutive hours starting at 12:00 midnight and ending the following 12:00 midnight.

Calendar Week (same as **Week**) means a period of seven consecutive days starting at 12:01 a.m. (0:01 hours) on Sunday.

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead (CESCL) means a person who has current certification through an approved erosion and sediment control training program that meets the minimum training standards established by Ecology (see BMP C160 in the SWMM).

Chemical Treatment means the addition of chemicals to *stormwater* and/or authorized non-stormwater prior to filtration and discharge to surface waters.

Clean Water Act (CWA) means the Federal Water Pollution Control Act enacted by Public Law 92-500, as amended by Public Laws 95-217, 95-576, 96-483, and 97-117; USC 1251 et seq.

Combined Sewer means a sewer which has been designed to serve as a sanitary sewer and a storm sewer, and into which inflow is allowed by local ordinance.

Common Plan of Development or Sale means a site where multiple separate and distinct *construction activities* may be taking place at different times on different schedules and/or by different contractors, but still under a single plan. Examples include: 1) phased projects and projects with multiple filings or lots, even if the separate phases or filings/lots will be constructed under separate contract or by separate owners (e.g., a development where lots are sold to separate builders); 2) a development plan that may be phased over multiple years, but is still under a consistent plan for long-term development; 3) projects in a contiguous area that may be unrelated but still under the same contract, such as construction of a building extension and a new parking lot at the same facility; and 4) linear projects such as roads, pipelines, or utilities. If the project is part of a common plan of development or sale, the disturbed area of the entire plan must be used in determining permit requirements.

Composite Sample means a mixture of grab samples collected at the same sampling point at different times, formed either by continuous sampling or by mixing discrete samples. May be "time-composite" (collected at constant time intervals) or "flow-proportional" (collected either as a constant sample volume at time intervals proportional to stream flow, or collected by increasing the volume of each aliquot as the flow increases while maintaining a constant time interval between the aliquots).

Concrete Wastewater means any water used in the production, pouring and/or clean-up of concrete or concrete products, and any water used to cut, grind, wash, or otherwise modify concrete or concrete products. Examples include water used for or resulting from concrete truck/mixer/pumper/tool/chute rinsing or washing, concrete saw cutting and surfacing (sawing, coring, grinding, roughening, hydro-demolition, bridge and road surfacing). When *stormwater* comes in contact with concrete wastewater, the resulting water is considered concrete wastewater and must be managed to prevent discharge to *waters of the State*, including *ground water*.

Construction Activity means land disturbing operations including clearing, grading or excavation which disturbs the surface of the land. Such activities may include road construction, construction of residential houses, office buildings, or industrial buildings, site preparation, soil compaction, movement and stockpiling of topsoils, and demolition activity.

Contaminant means any hazardous substance that does not occur naturally or occurs at greater than natural background levels. See definition of "*hazardous substance*" and WAC 173-340-200.

Contaminated Groundwater means groundwater which contains *contaminants*, *pollutants*, or *hazardous substances* that do not occur naturally or occur at levels greater than natural background.

Contaminated Soil means soil which contains *contaminants*, *pollutants*, or *hazardous substances* that do not occur naturally or occur at levels greater than natural background.

Demonstrably Equivalent means that the technical basis for the selection of all stormwater BMPs is documented within a SWPPP, including:

1. The method and reasons for choosing the stormwater BMPs selected.

2. The *pollutant* removal performance expected from the BMPs selected.
3. The technical basis supporting the performance claims for the BMPs selected, including any available data concerning field performance of the BMPs selected.
4. An assessment of how the selected BMPs will comply with state water quality standards.
5. An assessment of how the selected BMPs will satisfy both applicable federal technology-based treatment requirements and state requirements to use all known, available, and reasonable methods of prevention, control, and treatment (AKART).

Department means the Washington State Department of Ecology.

Detention means the temporary storage of *stormwater* to improve quality and/or to reduce the mass flow rate of discharge.

Dewatering means the act of pumping *ground water* or *stormwater* away from an active construction site.

Director means the Director of the Washington State Department of Ecology or his/her authorized representative.

Discharger means an owner or *operator* of any facility or activity subject to regulation under Chapter 90.48 RCW or the Federal Clean Water Act.

Domestic Wastewater means water carrying human wastes, including kitchen, bath, and laundry wastes from residences, buildings, industrial establishments, or other places, together with such ground water infiltration or surface waters as may be present.

Ecology means the Washington State Department of Ecology.

Engineered Soils means the use of soil amendments including, but not limited, to Portland cement treated base (CTB), cement kiln dust (CKD), or fly ash to achieve certain desirable soil characteristics.

Equivalent BMPs means operational, source control, treatment, or innovative BMPs which result in equal or better quality of stormwater discharge to *surface water* or to *ground water* than BMPs selected from the SWMM.

Erosion means the wearing away of the land surface by running water, wind, ice, or other geological agents, including such processes as gravitational creep.

Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs means BMPs intended to prevent erosion and sedimentation, such as preserving natural vegetation, seeding, mulching and matting, plastic covering, filter fences, sediment traps, and ponds. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are synonymous with stabilization and structural BMPs.

Federal Operator is an entity that meets the definition of “*Operator*” in this permit and is either any department, agency or instrumentality of the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of

the Federal government of the United States, or another entity, such as a private contractor, performing construction activity for any such department, agency, or instrumentality.

Final Stabilization (same as **fully stabilized** or **full stabilization**) means the establishment of a permanent vegetative cover, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (examples of permanent non-vegetative stabilization methods include, but are not limited to riprap, gabions or geotextiles) which prevents erosion.

Ground Water means water in a saturated zone or stratum beneath the land surface or a surface waterbody.

Hazardous Substance means any dangerous or extremely hazardous waste as defined in RCW 70.105.010 (5) and (6), or any dangerous or extremely dangerous waste as designated by rule under chapter 70.105 RCW; any hazardous substance as defined in RCW 70.105.010(10) or any hazardous substance as defined by rule under chapter 70.105 RCW; any substance that, on the effective date of this section, is a hazardous substance under section 101(14) of the federal cleanup law, 42 U.S.C., Sec. 9601(14); petroleum or petroleum products; and any substance or category of substances, including solid waste decomposition products, determined by the director by rule to present a threat to human health or the environment if released into the environment. The term hazardous substance does not include any of the following when contained in an underground storage tank from which there is not a release: crude oil or any fraction thereof or petroleum, if the tank is in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local law.

Injection Well means a well that is used for the subsurface emplacement of fluids. (See Well.)

Jurisdiction means a political unit such as a city, town or county; incorporated for local self-government.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) means the national program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring, and enforcing permits, and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements, under sections 307, 402, 318, and 405 of the Federal Clean Water Act, for the discharge of *pollutants* to surface waters of the State from point sources. These permits are referred to as NPDES permits and, in Washington State, are administered by the Washington State Department of Ecology.

Notice of Intent (NOI) means the application for, or a request for coverage under this general permit pursuant to WAC 173-226-200.

Notice of Termination (NOT) means a request for termination of coverage under this general permit as specified by Special Condition S10 of this permit.

Operator means any party associated with a construction project that meets either of the following two criteria:

- The party has operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or

- The party has day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project that are necessary to ensure compliance with a SWPPP for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWPPP or comply with other permit conditions).

Permittee means individual or entity that receives notice of coverage under this general permit.

pH means a liquid's measure of acidity or alkalinity. A pH of 7 is defined as neutral. Large variations above or below this value are considered harmful to most aquatic life.

pH Monitoring Period means the time period in which the pH of *stormwater* runoff from a site must be tested a minimum of once every seven days to determine if *stormwater* pH is between 6.5 and 8.5.

Point Source means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, and container from which *pollutants* are or may be discharged to surface waters of the State. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture. (See Fact Sheet for further explanation.)

Pollutant means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, filter backwash, sewage, garbage, domestic sewage sludge (biosolids), munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste. This term does not include sewage from vessels within the meaning of section 312 of the CWA, nor does it include dredged or fill material discharged in accordance with a permit issued under section 404 of the CWA.

Pollution means contamination or other alteration of the physical, chemical, or biological properties of waters of the State; including change in temperature, taste, color, turbidity, or odor of the waters; or such discharge of any liquid, gaseous, solid, radioactive or other substance into any *waters of the State* as will or is likely to create a nuisance or render such waters harmful, detrimental or injurious to the public health, safety or welfare; or to domestic, commercial, industrial, agricultural, recreational, or other legitimate beneficial uses; or to livestock, wild animals, birds, fish or other aquatic life.

Process Wastewater means any water which, during manufacturing or processing, comes into direct contact with or results from the production or use of any raw material, intermediate product, finished product, byproduct, or waste product. If *stormwater* commingles with process wastewater, the commingled water is considered process wastewater.

Receiving Water means the waterbody at the point of discharge. If the discharge is to a *storm sewer system*, either surface or subsurface, the receiving water is the waterbody to which the storm system discharges. Systems designed primarily for other purposes such as for ground water drainage, redirecting stream natural flows, or for conveyance of irrigation water/return flows that coincidentally convey *stormwater* are considered the receiving water.

Representative means a *stormwater* or wastewater sample which represents the flow and characteristics of the discharge. Representative samples may be a grab sample, a time-proportionate *composite sample*, or a flow proportionate sample. Ecology's Construction Stormwater Monitoring Manual provides guidance on representative sampling.

Responsible Corporate Officer for the purpose of signatory authority means: (i) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy- or decision-making functions for the corporation, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities, provided, the manager is authorized to make management decisions which govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations, and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long term environmental compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for permit application requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures (40 CFR 122.22).

Sanitary Sewer means a sewer which is designed to convey domestic wastewater.

Sediment means the fragmented material that originates from the weathering and erosion of rocks or unconsolidated deposits, and is transported by, suspended in, or deposited by water.

Sedimentation means the depositing or formation of sediment.

Sensitive Area means a waterbody, wetland, stream, aquifer recharge area, or channel migration zone.

SEPA (State Environmental Policy Act) means the Washington State Law, RCW 43.21C.020, intended to prevent or eliminate damage to the environment.

Significant Amount means an amount of a *pollutant* in a discharge that is amenable to available and reasonable methods of prevention or treatment; or an amount of a *pollutant* that has a reasonable potential to cause a violation of surface or ground water quality or sediment management standards.

Significant Concrete Work means greater than 1000 cubic yards poured concrete used over the life of a project.

Significant Contributor of Pollutants means a facility determined by Ecology to be a contributor of a significant amount(s) of a *pollutant*(s) to waters of the State of Washington.

Site means the land or water area where any "facility or activity" is physically located or conducted.

Source Control BMPs means physical, structural or mechanical devices or facilities that are intended to prevent *pollutants* from entering *stormwater*. A few examples of source control

BMPs are erosion control practices, maintenance of stormwater facilities, constructing roofs over storage and working areas, and directing wash water and similar discharges to the *sanitary sewer* or a dead end sump.

Stabilization means the application of appropriate BMPs to prevent the erosion of soils, such as, temporary and permanent seeding, vegetative covers, mulching and matting, plastic covering and sodding. See also the definition of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs.

Storm Drain means any drain which drains directly into a *storm sewer system*, usually found along roadways or in parking lots.

Storm Sewer System means a means a conveyance, or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, manmade channels, or storm drains designed or used for collecting or conveying *stormwater*. This does not include systems which are part of a *combined sewer* or Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

Stormwater means that portion of precipitation that does not naturally percolate into the ground or evaporate, but flows via overland flow, interflow, pipes, and other features of a stormwater drainage system into a defined surface waterbody, or a constructed infiltration facility.

Stormwater Management Manual (SWMM) or Manual means the technical Manual published by Ecology for use by local governments that contain descriptions of and design criteria for BMPs to prevent, control, or treat *pollutants* in *stormwater*.

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) means a documented plan to implement measures to identify, prevent, and control the contamination of point source discharges of *stormwater*.

Surface Waters of the State includes lakes, rivers, ponds, streams, inland waters, salt waters, and all other surface waters and water courses within the jurisdiction of the State of Washington.

Temporary Stabilization means the exposed ground surface has been covered with appropriate materials to provide temporary stabilization of the surface from water or wind erosion. Materials include, but are not limited to, mulch, riprap, erosion control mats or blankets and temporary cover crops. Seeding alone is not considered stabilization. Temporary stabilization is not a substitute for the more permanent "*final stabilization*."

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) means a calculation of the maximum amount of a *pollutant* that a waterbody can receive and still meet state water quality standards. Percentages of the total maximum daily load are allocated to the various pollutant sources. A TMDL is the sum of the allowable loads of a single *pollutant* from all contributing point and nonpoint sources. The TMDL calculations must include a "margin of safety" to ensure that the waterbody can be protected in case there are unforeseen events or unknown sources of the *pollutant*. The calculation must also account for seasonable variation in water quality.

Transfer of Coverage (TOC) means a request for transfer of coverage under this general permit as specified by General Condition G9 of this permit.

Treatment BMPs means BMPs that are intended to remove *pollutants* from *stormwater*. A few examples of treatment BMPs are detention ponds, oil/water separators, biofiltration, and constructed wetlands.

Transparency means a measurement of water clarity in centimeters (cm), using a 60 cm transparency tube. The transparency tube is used to estimate the relative clarity or transparency of water by noting the depth at which a black and white Secchi disc becomes visible when water is released from a value in the bottom of the tube. A transparency tube is sometimes referred to as a "turbidity tube."

Turbidity means the clarity of water expressed as nephelometric turbidity units (NTUs) and measured with a calibrated turbidimeter.

Uncontaminated means free from any contaminant. See definition of "*contaminant*" and WAC 173-340-200.

Waste Load Allocation (WLA) means the portion of a receiving water's loading capacity that is allocated to one of its existing or future point sources of pollution. WLAs constitute a type of water quality based effluent limitation (40 CFR 130.2[h]).

Water-only Based Shaft Drilling is a shaft drilling process that uses water only and no additives are involved in the drilling of shafts for construction of building, road, or bridge foundations.

Water quality means the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of water, usually with respect to its suitability for a particular purpose.

Waters of the State includes those waters as defined as "waters of the United States" in 40 CFR Subpart 122.2 within the geographic boundaries of Washington State and "waters of the State" as defined in Chapter 90.48 RCW, which include lakes, rivers, ponds, streams, inland waters, underground waters, salt waters, and all other surface waters and water courses within the jurisdiction of the state of Washington.

Well means a bored, drilled or driven shaft, or dug hole whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension. (See Injection well.)

Wheel Wash Wastewater means any water used in, or resulting from the operation of, a tire bath or wheel wash (BMP C106: Wheel Wash), or other structure or practice that uses water to physically remove mud and debris from vehicles leaving a construction site and prevent track-out onto roads. When *stormwater* comes in contact with wheel wash wastewater, the resulting water is considered wheel wash wastewater and must be managed according to Special Condition S9.D.9.

APPENDIX B – ACRONYMS

AKART	All Known, Available, and Reasonable Methods of Prevention, Control, and Treatment
BMP	Best Management Practice
CESCL	Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CKD	Cement Kiln Dust
cm	Centimeters
CTB	Cement-Treated Base
CWA	Clean Water Act
DMR	Discharge Monitoring Report
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ERTS	Environmental Report Tracking System
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
FR	Federal Register
LID	Low Impact Development
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Unit
RCW	Revised Code of Washington
SEPA	State Environmental Policy Act
SWMM	Stormwater Management Manual
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
UIC	Underground Injection Control
USC	United States Code
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WAC	Washington Administrative Code
WQ	Water Quality
WWHM	Western Washington Hydrology Model

APPENDIX 'F'

The site does not discharge to any 303(d) waters.

APPENDIX 'G'

There are no known contaminated soils onsite. No Sanitary Discharge Permit required.

APPENDIX 'H'



Temporary Sediment Pond Calculations

Surface Area SA= $1.2 * Q_{10} / V_{sed}$

$V_{sed} = 0.00096$
peak flow from 10
year runoff event

$Q_{10} = 6.64$ cfs

SA= 8300 square feet